OUTLINE OF CHEROKEE GRAMMAR

WILLIAM PULTE

Assistant Professor

Southern Methodist University

Dallas, Texas

DURBIN FEELING

Cherokee Language Instructor

Northeastern Oklahoma State University

Tahlequah, Oklahoma

OUTLINE OF CHEROKEE GRAMMAR

INTRODUCTION

This outline or sketch of Cherokee grammar is intended primarily as an aid to the user of the Cherokee-English dictionary.[1] The authors hope that Cherokee speakers who utilize the dictionary will acquire a deeper understanding of the complex structure of their language by reading the grammar sketch. Students of Cherokee attempting to learn the language and linguists interested in studying the structure of Cherokee should also find the dictionary and grammar outline useful.

The traditional parts of speech, used to classify the Cherokee entries in the dictionary, provide a useful framework by means of which the non-linguist can understand the grammatical systems of Cherokee. Each of the eight parts of speech categories is described in the grammar outline. The first section is devoted to a discussion of the Cherokee verb. Since the structure of verbs in Cherokee is quite complex, this is the longest and most detailed section of the grammar sketch. The structure of Cherokee nouns is described in the second section, and the remaining parts of speech are discussed in the third section. The fourth section of the grammar outline consists of notes on various aspects of Cherokee syntax, the principles of sentence formation in the language.

Throughout the grammar sketch examples are provided for each of the points discussed. In addition to the examples, the first section contains a number of complete and partial verb paradigms. In the examples and paradigms we have chosen to spell final syllables in their entirety, and the reader should remember that final vowels are ordinarily not pronounced in spoken Cherokee. Further study of the language is needed to determine the precise nature of the rules which govern the dropping of vowels in various contexts.[2]

Those examples in the grammar outline which can stand alone as sentences are followed by periods and are translated by sentences in English. This practice is not followed in the case of examples which cannot stand alone as sentences. In addition to the discussion of the various grammar points and the examples which illustrate them, the reader is urged to study the illustrative sentences in the dictionary. These sentences provide further insight into the structure of the Cherokee language.

1	We would like to thank Bill Cook for discussing various aspects of Cherokee with us, and for pointing out a number of facts regarding the future tense prefix and the suffix system of the verb. We would also like to thank Willard Walker for generously making available to us many of his unpublished materials on Cherokee. We have also profited from reading Reyburn's study of Cherokee morphology ("Cherokee Verb Morphology I, II," International Journal of American Linguistics, 19:172-180, 259-73, and "Cherokee Verb Morphology III," International Journal of American Linguistics, 20:44-64).

2	Final vowels are more often retained at the end of sentences or utterances than elsewhere, apparently indicating that they function as carriers of the final part of intonation contours. The retention or dropping of final vowels also seems to mark the extent of formality of various speech styles; many more final vowels are retained in oratorical style than in casual spoken style, for example.

Section I. The Verb

Verb forms in Cherokee must contain a verb stem, one or more pronoun prefixes, and a final suffix. They may also exhibit one or more initial prefixes, a reflexive prefix which directly precedes the stem, and one or more non-final suffixes. These facts are displayed in Figure 1, with optional elements indicated by ± and obligatory elements indicated by +.

Figure 1

±initial prefix(es)	+pronoun prefix(es)	±reflexive prefix	+verb stem	±non-final suffix(es)	+final suffix

I-A. <u>The initial prefixes.</u> A verb form in Cherokee may optionally exhibit one or more initial prefixes; because of their position immediately preceding the pronoun prefixes, the initial prefixes are also referred to as prepronominal prefixes. Since several initial prefixes may occur together in a single verb form, it is necessary to describe the order in which they appear relative to each other; this information is presented in Figure 2.

Figure 2

[1] y-, negative j-, relative, past, etc	[2] w-, away from speaker	[3] n-, lateral position, already, etc.	[4] de-, plural object

[5] da-, future motion
   da-, toward speaker
   di-, distant position
	[6] i-, again	[7] ga-, since
		   e-, distant
		          imperative
			[8] pronoun
			    prefix(es)

Prefixes which are shown in the same box in Figure 2 do not occur together; for example, the prefixes y- and ji-, which appear in the first box in Figure 2, do not co-occur. In addition, in some cases prefixes which occur in different positions cannot occur together. This is generally due to an inherent contradiction in the meaning of the two prefixes; for example, the w- prefix, which indicates that the person spoken of has his back turned to the speaker, obviously cannot occur together with the n- prefix which indicates that the person spoken of is positioned laterally in relation to the speaker. Similarly, the j- prefix which is used with certain past tense verb forms cannot co-occur with da-, the future tense prefix. A discussion of each of the initial prefixes follows.

<u>y-, negative, conditional</u>
Form: y- before a vowel, yi- before a consonant, yu- before w-; cf. (1-3).

(1)   a.   a¹gowh²tį²ha.   "He sees it."

        b.   hla³ yą²gowh³tį²ha.   "He doesn't see it."

(2) a. ji̱²gowh¹ti̱³ha.   "I see it."

     b. hla³ yi̱²ji̱²gowh³²ti̱³ha.   "I don't see it."

(3) a. wa̱²gowh³ti̱²ha.   "He sees it (with his back turned)."

     b. hla³ yu̱²wa̱²gowh³ti̱²ha.   "He doesn't see it (with his back turned)."

When y- directly precedes h-, metathesis occurs as in (4).

(4) a. hi̱²gowh²ti̱³ha.   "You see it."

     b. hla³ hyi̱²gowh³ti̱²ha.   "You don't see it."

Function: When y- is used together with the negative word hla (tla in some dialects) "not," it serves to negate verb forms, as in (1-4). When y- occurs in a verb form not preceded by hla, its presence shows uncertainty on the part of the speaker toward the occurrence of the action or state expressed by the verb, as in (5).

(5) a. ga̱²wo³ni̱²ha.   "He is speaking."

     b. yi̱²ga̱²wo³²ni⁴ha.   "If he is speaking."

(6) yi̱²ga̱²wo³²ni⁴ha, hla³ ya̱²gwanh³ta.   "If he is speaking, I don't know it."

When used to indicate conditionality in past time, y- requires the non-progressive form of the verb stem and the suffix ordinarily employed with present progressive forms, -a; see (7).

(7) yu²wo³²ni⁴sa.   "If he spoke."

Comments: The addition of y- to verb forms results in pitch changes in the verb; the same occurs in the case of other initial prefixes also. The rules which determine these changes are not fully understood at present.

j-, relative

Form: j- before a vowel, ji- before a consonant, cf. (8-9); ju- before w-.

(8) a. a̱²sga̱²ya u¹wo²³hla.   "A man is sitting."

     b. a̱²sga̱²ya ju¹wo⁴hla.   "The man who is sitting."

(9) a. a̱²sga̱²ya ga̱²wo³ni̱²ha.   "A man is speaking."

     b. a̱²sga̱²ya ji̱²ga̱²wo³ni⁴ha. "The man who is speaking."

Function: j- marks relative clauses; it corresponds to the English relative pronouns "who," "which," and "that," as (10-11) indicate.

(10) a. a̱²sga̱²ya ga̱²wo³ni̱²ha.   "A man is speaking."

     b. a̱²sga̱²ya ji̱²ga̱²wo³ni⁴ha. "The man who is speaking."

(11) a. gi̱²hli ji̱²gowh¹ti̱³ha.   "I see a dog."

     b. gi̱²hli ji̱²ji̱²gowh¹ti⁴ha.   "The dog that I see."

Comments: Since the relative prefix cannot be attached directly to a negated verb form, negative relatives are formed by adding the negative affixes n- (or ni-) and -na to the verb form; the relative j- is then attached to the auxiliary verb -igi, yielding jigi, as in (12). When j- is pre-

fixed, the second last syllable in the word takes pitch 4.

    (12)   a.   ạ²sgạ²ya hla³ yị²gạ²wo³²nị²ha.   "A man isn't speaking."

            b.   ạ²sgạ²ya nị²gạ²wo³²ni²sgv⁴na ji⁴gi.   "The man who isn't speaking."

Similarly, j- cannot occur in the same verb form with ga- "since," but it is possible for j- to be attached to -igi in instances in which the main verb is marked with ga-, as in (13).

    (13)   go¹hi³gi gv²wạ²go²hv⁴ʔi ji⁴gi.   "The one he hasn't seen in a long time."

<u>j-, specific past time</u>

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (14-15); ju- before w.

    (14)   a.   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke."

            b.   sv²hi ju¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke yesterday."

    (15)   a.   jạ²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "You spoke."

            b.   sv²hi jị²jạ²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "You spoke yesterday."

Function: j- is used in sentences such as (14b and 15b) which contain a reference to a definite time in the past. It is also prefixed to verb forms in sentences which do not contain an explicit time reference if such a reference to a definite time in the past has previously been made or is understood by the speaker and hearer to exist; see (17), which would be the correct reply to (16).

    (16)   gạ²do² u¹dv³ne²le³ʔi sv²hi?   "What did he do yesterday?"

    (17)   ju¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke."

The use of j- is required in sentences in which reference to a specific past time is understood, as noted above, provided that the past tense suffix -vʔi is employed. This suffix indicates that the speaker witnessed the action or state indicated by the verb form in question; when the reportative past tense suffix -eʔi is employed, j- cannot be used regardless of the presence or absence of a specific time reference; cf. (18-19).

    (18)   gạ²do² u¹dv³ne²le³ʔi sv²hi?   "What did he do yesterday?"

    (19)   u¹wo³ni²se³ʔi.   "He spoke (reportedly)."

<u>j-, negative imperative</u>

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (20-21); ju- before w-.

Function: j- must be employed to mark negative commands; cf. (20-21).

    (20)   a.   e²nv³ni¹ga.   "Let's you and I hit him."

            b.   hle¹sdi jẹ³nv²ni¹li.   "Let's you and I not hit him."

    (21)   a.   dị²jạ²du³²ga.   "Throw them."

            b.   hle¹sdi jị²do²³jạ³de³si.   "Don't throw them."

Comments: See Section I-C for a discussion of the suffixes employed in imperative forms; see the discussion of de- in this section for the forms which this prefix takes when it occurs together with j- as well as with other prefixes.

j-, "again"- imperative

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (22-23); ju- before w-.

(22)	a.	e^{2}nv^{3}ni^{1}ga.	"Let's you and I hit him."
	b.	ji̧^{3}ʔe^{2}nv^{2}ni^{32}ga.	"Let's you and I hit him again."
	c.	jȩ^{3}nv^{2}ni^{32}ga.	"Let's you and I hit him again."
(23)	a.	ja̧^{2}du^{1}ga.	"Throw it."
	b.	ji^{23}ja̧^{3}du^{32}ga.	"Throw it again."

Function: j- must be used to mark affirmative commands with "again"; cf. (22-23).

Comments: When the following prefix begins with a vowel, j- may appear either as ji- or as j-; if it appears as ji-, a glottal stop is inserted between it and the vowel which follows.

Note that the contrast between commands with "again" and those without is neutralized in the case of negative commands; see (24).

(24)	hle^{1}sdi ji^{23}ja̧^{3}de^{3}si.	"Don't throw it" or "Don't throw it again."

w-, position or motion away from speaker

Form: w- before vowels, wi- before consonants; cf. (25-26).

(25)	a.	a^{1}gowh^{2}ti̧^{3}ha.	"He sees it."
	b.	wa̧^{2}gowh^{3}ti̧^{2}ha.	"He sees it (with his back turned to the speaker)."
(26)	a.	ja̧^{2}de^{3}ga.	"You're throwing it."
	b.	wi̧^{2}ja̧^{2}de^{32}ga.	"You're throwing it (away from speaker)."

When it preceeds h-, metathesis occurs, as in (27).

(27)	a.	hi̧^{2}gowh^{2}ti̧^{3}ha.	"You see it."
	b.	hwi̧^{2}gowh^{3}ti̧^{2}ha.	"You see it (looking away from the speaker."

In some forms, w- may be deleted after the negative y-; note (28), in which the negative prefix y- becomes yu- with w- optionally deleted.

(28)	a.	yu̧^{2}wi̧^{2}ga̧^{2}wo^{32}ni̧^{2}ha.	"He isn't speaking (with his back turned)."
	b.	yu^{2}ga̧^{2}wo^{32}ni̧^{2}ha.	"He isn't speaking (with his back turned)."

Function: w- is employed optionally to indicate that the subject of the verb is facing away from the speaker. In the case of motion verbs, it follows that the motion will be away from the speaker.

(29) a. uᵃwoᵃhla. "He's sitting."

b. wųᵃwoᵃhla. "He's sitting (with his back to the speaker)."

(30) a. aᵃʔi. "He's walking."

b. waᵃʔi. "He's walking (away from the speaker)."

w- must be used with non-second person forms with the meaning "let;" see (31).

(31) a. jįᵃwoᵃniᵃhi. "Let me speak."

b. wįᵃjįᵃwoᵃniᵃhi. "Let me speak."

The use of w- with second person imperative forms results in a change in meaning; compare (31b) with (32b).

(32) a. hįᵃwoᵃniᵃhi. "Speak."

b. hwįᵃwoᵃniᵃhi. "Speak (facing away)."

When the subject of the verb is not within sight of the speaker, the use of w- indicates distance; see (33).

(33) a. duᵃlvᵃhwįᵃsdaᵃneᵃhoᵃʔi. "He works."

b. wįᵃduᵃlvᵃhwįᵃsdaᵃneᵃhoᵃʔi. "He works (at a distance)."

In the case of certain verbs, in forms with the dative-benefactive suffix, w- is used to indicate dative meaning; cf. (34-35).

(34) a. deᵃgoᵃhweᵃlįᵃʔa. "He's writing them."

(35) a. deᵃgoᵃhweᵃlaᵃnęᵃha. "He's writing them for him."

b. wįᵃdįᵃgoᵃhweᵃlaᵃnęᵃha. "He's writing them to him."

Comments: A few verbs which inherently contain the notion of motion away from the speaker always occur with w-; e.g. wąᵃhyᵃsga "he's sending it."

n-, lateral position

Form: n- before vowels, ni-before consonants; metathesis occurs before -h-; cf. (36-38).

(36) a. aᵃgowhᵃtįᵃha. "He sees it."

b. nąᵃgowhᵃtįᵃha. "He sees it (from a lateral position)."

(37) a. gąᵃwoᵃnįᵃha. "He's speaking."

b. nįᵃgąᵃwoᵃnįᵃha. "He's speaking (laterally)."

(38) a. hįᵃgowhᵃtįᵃha. "You see it."

b. hnįᵃgowhᵃtįᵃha. "You see it (laterally)."

Function: n- is used optionally to indicate that the person spoken of is in a lateral position with respect to the speaker; i.e., in (36b), (37b), and (38b), the subject of the verb is understood to be standing with his side to the speaker.

n- "already"

Form: n- before vowels, ni- before consonants, metathesis occurs when n- is followed by h-; cf. (36-38). Note that all the n- prefixes have the same forms exhibited by n-, lateral position, illustrated by (36-38).

Function: n- may be attached to a past tense verb form to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb had already taken place or was already in progress prior to some subsequent point in time; see (39).

(39)   a. $u^1ga^2hna^2nv^{23}\!\!?i.$ "It rained."

       b. $nu^2ga^3hna^2no^4\!\!?i.$ "It had already rained."

Sentences like (39b) can stand alone, provided that the necessary time reference has been establibished; typically, however, forms with n- form a clause in a sentence such as (40).

(40) $nu^2ga^3hna^2no^4\!\!?i\ wa^3gi\!\!?^2{}^2luh^2ja.$ "It had already rained when I arrived there."

Comments: The use of n-, "already," requires the use of the habiutal suffix -o?i.

Note that the verb in the independant clause may itself be in the habitual. When this is the case, the verb marked with n- is also understood to be habitual; note (41).

(41) $nu^2wo^{32}ni^2so^4\!\!?i\ wi\!\!:^2ji^3luh^2go^3\!\!?i.$ "I arrive (habitually) there after he has already spoken."

n- may also be used with the future progressive, as in (42).

(42) $ni\!\!:^2ga\!\!:^2wo^{32}ni^2sge^4sdi.$ "He will already be speaking (at some specified future time)."

n-, negative

Form: cf. (36-38).

Function: n- is used together with the suffix -na to bring about negation in certain types of constructions; see (12) for an instance of this type of negation in relative clauses. Some additional examples follow in (43-44).

(43)   a. $u^1yo^3si^2sgv^{23}\!\!?i.$ "He was hungry."

       b. $nu^2yo^{32}si^2sgv^4na.$ "He's without hunger."

(44)   a. $a^1gowh^2ti^{23}sgv^3\!\!?i.$ "He was seeing it."

       b. $na^2gowh^3ti^2sgv^4na.$ "He's without seeing it."

n-, specified action

Form: cf. (36-38).

Function: This prefix occurs with the verb a¹dv³nę³ha "to do", it must be used with this verb when the activity being done has been specified or is understood; cf. (45-46).

(45)   gą²do² a¹dv³nę²ha?   "What's he doing?"

(46)   ga³go² na¹dv³nę²ha?   "Who's doing it?"

In (46), the action referred to by the verb "to do" is understood to be known; in (45), on the other hand, it is understood that someone or something is doing something, but the exact nature of the action being performed is unknown. n- must be used in instances like (46), but may not be used in sentences like (45).

n-, a prefix occuring before da-, motion toward speaker or position facing speaker

Form: This prefix is found before da-, and therefore always appears as ni-.

Function: There is an n- prefix which occurs in infinitive forms before da-, motion toward speaker, and before the da- form of di-, position facing speaker; (47).

(47)   nį²dą²yu³gowh²tvh³di u¹du²lį³ha.   "He wants to see it (looking this way)."

Comments: This n- prefix does not seem to add any meaning to the verb forms in which it appears; it is simply inserted before the da- prefix in infinitive forms.

It should be noted that a few verbs must occur whith n-, ni-; see (48).

(48)   we²³sa nį²gą²wę²ʔa   "A cat is meowing."

In instances such as (48), the presence of n- does not seem to be meaningful, and the presence of n- in all forms of verbs like "meow" seems to be an arbitrary property of the verbs in question.

de-, plural object

Form: de- before consonants, d- before vowels, except before -i-; cf. (49-50).

(49)   a.   jį²gowh¹tį³ha.   "I see it."

       b.   de²jį³gowh¹tį³ha.   "I see them."

(50)   a.   a¹gowh²tį³ha.   "He sees it."

       b.   da¹gowh²tį³ha.   "He sees them."

When de- is followed by -i-, the -i- deletes as in (51).

(51)   a.   i¹ni²gowh²tį³ha.   "You and I see it."

       b.   de³ni²gowh²tį³ha.   "You and I see them."

de- becomes di- after y-, w-, and n-, except when followed by a vowel with pitch 3; cf. (52-55).

(52) a. hla^3 yị^{2}jị^{2}gowh^{32}tị^{3}ha.   "I don't see it."

　　 b. hla^3 yị^{2}dị^{2}jị^{2}gowh^{32}tị^{3}ha.   "I don't see them."

(53) a. wị^{2}sdi^{23}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "You (dl) see it (facing away)."

　　 b. wị^{2}dị^{2}sdi^{23}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "You (dl) see them (facing away)."

(54) a. nị^{2}sdi^{23}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "You (dl) see it (facing sideways)."

　　 b. nị^{2}dị^{2}sdi^{23}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "You (dl) see them (facing away)."

(55) a. de^{2}jị^{3}gowh^{1}ti^{23}sgv^{3}ʔi.   "I was seeing them."

　　 b. wị^{2}de^{2}jị^{3}gowh^{1}ti^{23}sgv^{3}ʔi.   "I was seeing them (facing away)."

de- also becomes di- in infinitive and imperative forms when followed by a consonant; cf. (56-57).

(56) a. sdi^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants you (dl) to see it."

　　 b. dị^{2}sdi^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants you (dl) to see them."

(57) a. jạ^{2}du^{1}ga.   "Throw it."

　　 b. dị^{2}jạ^{2}du^{32}ga.   "Throw them."

de- becomes j- in infinitive and imperative forms when followed by a vowel other than a-. When followed by a-, de- becomes di-; cf. (58-60).

(58) a. u^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants to see it."

　　 b. ju^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants to see them."

(59) a. e^{3}nạ^{3}di?^{2}nv̨^{2}si.   "Let's you and I throw it for him."

　　 b. je^{3}nạ^{3}di?^{2}nv̨^{2}si.   "Let's you and I throw them for him."

(60) a. ạ^{2}gị^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants me to see it."

　　 b. di^{2}gị^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants me to see them."

In those instances in which de- becomes di-, as noted above, and also preceding -h-, the prefix vowel drops and the combination of d- plus -h- yields t-; see (61).

(61) a. de^{2}hị^{3}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha.   "You see them."

　　 b. wị^{2}tị^{2}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "You see them (facing away)."

de- becomes do- before da-, future, before da-, motion toward speaker, and before di-, position facing speaker; cf. (62-64).

(62) a. dạ^{2}jị^{2}gọ^{3}ʔi.   "I will see it."

　　 b. do^{2}dạ^{2}jị^{3}gọ^{2}ʔi.   "I will see them."

(63) a. dv^{23}tli.   "He, it's coming this way."

　　 b. do^{2}dv^{23}tli.   "They're coming this way."

Note that the sentence in (63b) is understood to refer to vehicles, not people; a different prefix would be needed in (63b) for an animate subject.

(64) a. di^{2}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "He sees it (facing toward speaker)."

　　 b. do^{2}di^{23}gowh^{3}tị^{2}ha.   "He sees them (facing toward speaker)."

Function: The primary function fo de- is to indicate plurality of inanimate direct objects of transitive verbs; compare (65) with (66).

(65) ą²ni²sgą²ya gą²ji²gowh¹tį³ha.   "I see men."

(66) dį²ką²ne¹są³ʔi de²ji³gowh¹tį³ha.   "I see boxes."

de- may also indicate plurality of the action or state referred to by the verb; see (67).

(67) a.   ą²ni²sgą²ya gą²ji²yąʔ²lv³ʔį²ha.   "I'm tying up the men." (a single act of tying).

       b.   ą²ni²sgą²ya de²gą³ji²yʔ²lv³ʔį̇²ha.   "I'm tying up the men." (plural acts of tying)

In the case of (67a), it is understood that only one act of tying is taking place. (67b), however, indicates that two or more acts of tying are taking place. If six men were being tied, for example, (67b) would be appropriate to describe a situation in which each of the men were being tied individually, as well as a situation in which three men were being tied together in two separate groups. (67b) could also be used to refer to a situation in which one group of men were being tied together, but with several ropes employed; the essential difference between (67a) and (67b) is, accordingly, one of plurality of the act described by the verb.

Ambiguity can result from the use of de-; compare (68) with (69).

(68) a.   gąʔ²lv³ʔį²ha.   "I'm tying it up."

       b.   de²gąʔ³lv³ʔį²ha.   "I'm tying it up." (plural acts)

(69) de²gąʔ³lv³ʔį²ha.   "I'm tying them (in) up." (single or plural acts)

Forms (68b) and (69) are ambiguous; unless the context clearly indicates to the hearer that the meaning of (68b) is intended, however, the form in question would ordinarily be understood to have the meaning of (69).

Note that de- cannot be used to make the distinction between single and plural actos of the verb in instances such as (69), since its use is required in these cases to signal the plurality of the direct object of the verb.

de- must be used with certain intransitive verbs in the plural. The verbs "to sit," "to stand," to be hungry," and "to be thirsty," for example, require de- when the subject of the verb is plural; see (70).

(70) a.   u¹yo³sį²ha.   "He's hungry."

       b.   du¹ni²yo³sį²ha.   "They are hungry."

The presence of de- in forms like (70b) is redundant, since the plurality of the subject is indicated by the presence of the pronoun prefix -ni-; nevertheless, the failure to use de- in plural

forms of intransitive verbs of this type results in ungrammatical sentences such as (71).

(71)   *u¹ni²yo³si̧²ha.   "They are hungry."

When sentences such as (71) are suggested to Cherokee speakers, they tend to react with amusement and they typically comment that (71) for example, seems to refer to two or more persons with one stomach. On the other hand, the use of de- with the singular form "he is hungry," as in (72), would seem to mean that a single individual has two or more stomachs.

(72)   *du¹yo³si̧²ha.   "He is hungry."

In addition, other intransitive verbs require the use of de- with both singular and plural forms; see (73).

(73)   a.   da¹gi²ya̧²we³ga.   "I am tired."
       b.   du¹ni²ya̧²we³ga.   "They are tired."

de- is apparently used with the singular form of the verb "to be tired" because the sensation of tiredness is perceived simultaneously in various parts of the body.

Comments: The use of de- with transitive verbs is illustrated in Section I-B, in Paradigm One.

da-, future

Form: da- before a consonant, da- with a -y- inserted vowels, except as noted below; cf. (74-75).

(74)   a.   ga̧²wo³ni̧²ha.   "He is speaking."
       b.   da̧²ga̧²wo³²ni²si.   "He will speak."
(75)   a.   e³ga.   "He is going."
       b.   da̧²ye³si.   "He will go."

When da- is followed by -a-, the sequence of da- plus -a- yields dv-; see (76).

(76)   a.   a¹gowh²ti̧³ha.   "He sees it."
       b.   dv²go³hi.   "He will see it."

When da- is followed by -i-, the -i- is deleted; see (77).

(77)   a.   i¹ni²wo³ni̧²ha.   "You and I are speaking."
       b.   da¹ni²³wo³²ni²si.   "You and I will speak."

When followed by the prefix -i-, "again," to be described below, da- plus -i- becomes dv-; see (78).

(78).   a.   i²³hi̧³wo³ni̧²ha.   "You are speaking again."
        b.   dv²³hi̧³wo³ni²si.   "You will speak again."

da- plus a following -h- becomes t-; see (79).

(79)   a.   hi̧²wo³ni̧²ha.   "You are speaking."
       b.   ti̧²wo³²ni²si.   "You will speak."

da- becomes di- before consonants and j- before vowels in certain construction which will be commeted below.

Function: da- is prefixed to a verb form to indicate that the action of the verb will take place in the future; cf. (77-79). Note that da- occurs together with the future tense suffix -i in these instances (see I-C for a discussion of the future suffix). When the -i suffix is added, the verb stem must appear in its non-progressive form; see I-C for a discussion of the changes which occur in verb stems under suffixation.

da- is used with the future suffix followed by the past tense suffix -vʔi to indicate that the subject of the verb was planning to perfom the action of the verb in the past; see (80). Note that the future suffix becomes -is- before a vowel.

  (80) dạ²gạ²wo³²ni²si³sv²³ʔi.   "He was going to speak."

da- is used with the future suffix followed by the habitual suffix -oʔi to indicate that the subject of the verb is accustomed to speaking whenever the opportunity presents; see (81).

  (81) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si²so³ʔi.   "He's always about to speak."

When da- is used with the habitual, as in (81), it changes in form to di-, provided that a consonant follows; if a vowel follows, it changes to j-, as in (82).

  (82) je³si¹so³ʔi.   "He's always about to go."

da- is used with the suffix -esdi to indicate that the subject of the verb will intend to perform the action expressed by the verb at a future time, as in (83). When da- is used in this construction, it appears as di- before consonants and j- before vowels.

  (83) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³se³sdi.   "He will be going to speak."

da- is used with the -i suffix followed by the reported past suffix -eʔi to indicate that the subject of the verb reportedly intended to speak in the past; see (84). In this construction also, da- appears as di- before consonants and as j- before vowels.

  (84) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³se³ʔi.   "He was reportedly going to speak."

The progressive future is formed without the use of da-; see (85).

  (85) a. gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He is speaking."
     b. gạ²wo³ni²sge³sdi.   "He will be speaking."

There is thus a contrast between the non-progressive future, illustrated above in (77b), (78b), and (79b), and the progressive future. This contrast is impossible in the case of verb forms exhibiting the prefix da-, motion toward speaker, or the prefix di-, distant position, since these prefixes cannot occur with da-, future; compare (86) and (87).

  (86) a. gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He is speaking."
     b. dạ²gạ²wo³²ni²si.   "He will speak."
     c. gạ²wo³ni²sge³sdi.   "He will be speaking."
  (87) a. dị²gạ²wo³²nị²ha.   "He is speaking (facing the speaker).

b.   ---------------

c.   dį²gą²wo³²ni²sge³sdi.   "He will speak, he will be speaking."

The absence of the b-form in (87) is due to the fact that da-, future, cannot occur with di-, distance position. In order to form the future tense in the case of a verb form with di- (or with da-, motion toward speaker), the suffix ordinarily used to form the progressive future must be used. As a result, forms like (87c) can be understood to have either the future progressive meaning or the non-progressive one.

da-, motion toward speaker

Form: da- before consonants and vowels, with -y- inserted before vowels, except as noted below; cf. (88-89).

    (88)   a.   ga³ʔi.   "I am walking.

           b.   dą²ga³ʔi.   "I am walking (in the direction of the speaker, as when watching oneself in a movie)."

    (89)   a.   a³ʔi.   "He is walking."

           b.   dą²ya³ʔi.   "He's walking (in the direction of the speaker)."

The vowel -i- deletes following da-; see (90).

    (90)   a.   i¹na³ʔi.   "You and I are walking."

           b.   da¹na³ʔi.   "You and I are walking (in the direction of the speaker as when watching oneself in a movie)."

When the vowel following da- is -a-, the sequence of da- plus -a- yields dv-; see (91).

    (91)   a.   a¹tli.   "He's running."

           b.   dv²³tli.   "He's running (in the direction of the speaker)."

When da- is used with the habitual suffix, the reportative suffix, and the future progressive suffix, it takes the form di- both before consonants and before a following -a-. In the latter case, the -a- is deleted; cf. (92-97).

    (92)   a.   ga³ʔi²so³ʔi.   "I habitually walk."

           b.   dį²ga³ʔi²so³ʔi   "I habitually walk (in the direction of the speaker, as when watching oneself in a movie)."

    (93)   a.   a¹dan²si²³ne³²go³ʔi.   "He habitually crawls."

           b.   di²dan³si²ni¹so³ʔi.   "He habitually crawls (in the direction of the speaker)."

    (94)   a.   ga³ʔi²se³ʔi.   "I was reportedly walking."

           b.   dį²ga³ʔi²se³ʔi   "I was reportedly walking (in the direction of the speaker)."

    (95)   a.   a¹tli³se³ʔi   "He was reportedly running."

	b.	di²³tli¹se³ʔi	"He was reportedly running (in the direction of the speaker)."
(96)	a.	ga³ʔi²se³sdi.	"I will be walking."
	b.	dį²ga³ʔi²se³sdi.	"I will be walking (in the direction of the speaker)."
(97)	a.	a¹tli³se³sdi.	"He will be running."
	b.	di²³tli¹se³sdi.	"He will be running (in the direction of the speaker)."

The verb "to walk" is exceptional with regard to the form of da- expected with the habitual, reportive, and future progressive suffixes. Instead of da- appearing as di- before a following -a- as in (93b), (95b), and (97b) above, it appears as j- in the relevant forms of "to walk"; see (98).

(98)	a.	a³ʔ²se³ʔi.	"He was reportedly walking."
	b.	ja³ʔ²se³ʔi.	"He was reportedly walking (in the direction of the speaker)."

The exceptional status of "to walk" with respect to the forms of da- seems to be due to the presence of a pitch of level three on the -a- of "to walk."

A sequence of da- plus -h- yields t-. This is the change described above for da-, future tense; cf. (79). Also, -i- is deleted after da-; see (77).

Function: da- is used with intransitive verbs of motion such as "walk," "run," and "crawl" to indicate that the direction of the motion is toward the position occupied by the speaker.

Comments: Transitive motion verbs such as "bring" seem to require the di- prefix, which indicates position facing the speaker or motion toward speaker, as described below. In addition, some intransitive motion verbs take di- rather than da-. da- is thus extremely limited with respect to the number of verbs with which it can appear.

It would be expected that da- would take the form j- before vowels other that -a- and -i-, just as the future tense prefix da- does; see (82). Since no intransitive motion verbs have been noted which begin with vowels other than -a-, no instances of da- appearing as j- have been found.

Since da- is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is moving toward the speaker, the use of first person forms with da- is relatively rare; these forms are natural, however, in the case of non-present tense forms such as "I will be walking (to the position in which I am now occupying)." It is also possible to use da- in the present tense with first person forms in situations

in which the speaker is watching himself in a movie, and commenting upon his own actions. In such situations it is possible for a speaker to say "I'm walking this way now" or something similar.

<u>di- postion facing speaker or motion toward speaker</u>

Form: di- before consonants, j- before vowels other than -a- or -i-; cf. (99-100).

(99)	a.	gạ²wo³nị²ha.	"He's speaking."
	b.	dị²gạ²wo³²nị²ha.	"He's speaking (facing the speaker)."
(100)	a.	u¹go²he³ʔi.	"He reportedly saw it."
	b.	ju²go³he³ʔi.	"He reportedly saw it (facing the speaker)."

A following -a- or -i- is deleted after di-; cf. (101-102).

(101)	a.	a¹gowh²tị³ha.	"He sees it."
	b.	di²gowh³tị²ha.	"He sees it (facing the speaker)."
(102)	a.	i¹ji²gowh²tị³ha.	"You (pl) see it."
	b.	di¹ji²³gowh³tị²ha.	"You (pl) see it (facing the speaker)."

When di- appears in a verb form ending in the past tense suffix -vʔi, it changes to da- before consonants and vowels, with a -y- inserted before vowels other than -a-; a following -a- is deleted; cf. (103-105). These changes occur in both progressive and non-progressive past forms with -vʔi, but not with eʔi; see (100).

(103)	a.	jị²gowh¹ti²³sgv³ʔi.	"I was seeing it."
	b.	dạ²jị²gowh³²ti²³sgv³ʔi.	"I was seeing it (facing the speaker)."
(104)	a.	u¹go²hv²³ʔi.	"He saw it."
	b.	dạ²yu²³go³hv²³ʔi.	"He saw it (facing the speaker)."
(105)	a.	a¹gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi.	"He was seeing it."
	b.	dv²ni²³gowh³ti²sgv²³ʔi.	"He was seeing it (facing the speaker)."

An -i- is deleted after da-; see (106).

(106)	a.	i¹ni²gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi.	"You and I were seeing it."
	b.	da¹ni²³gowh³ti²sgv²³ʔi.	"You and I were seeing it (facing the speaker)."

The changes noted above in (103-105) also take place in infinitive forms; in addition, any infinitive form with di- must be preceded by ni-. Note (107), in which di- changes to da- with -y- inserted before a vowel, and in which ni- is added to the infinitive form.

(107)	a.	u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li.	"He wants him to see it."
	b.	nị²dạ²yu³gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li.	"He wants him to see it (facing the speaker.)

While ni- is also inserted before da-, motion toward speaker, in infinitive forms, the forms of da- remain the same; i.e., the forms of da- which occur following ni- in infinitives are those il-

lustrated by (88-91).

Function: di- is employed with non-motion verbs to indicate that the subject of the verb is facing the speaker. it also occurs with verbs such as "to fight," which involve motion which does not take place in a straight line; i.e., although there is obviously motion involved in fighting, the motion is essentially non-directional. Transitive motion verbs such as "to bring" also take di-; in forms like (108), it is understood that the subject of the verb is bringing the object in question to a position adjacent to the speaker. With a few verbs, such as "to fight," di- simply indicates that the subject of the verb is in a distant view from the speaker. This function of di- sems to be limited to verbs such as "to fight" in which the nature of the action indicated by the verb involves non-directional motion.

(108) di²hyo³hị²ha.   "He is bringing it (to a position adjacent to the speaker)."

Comments: As indicated in Figure Two, da-, future, da-, motion toward speaker, and di- are mutually exclusive. Further study may indicate that da-, motion toward speaker, and di-, position facing speaker or motion toward speaker, should be analyzed as a single prefix. Such as analysis would require fairly detailed rules to provide the correct form of the prefix in the various contexts described above.

i- "again"

Form: i- before consonants and vowels, with -ʔ- inserted before vowels; cf. (109-110).

(109)	a.	gạ²wo³nị²ha.	"He's speaking."
	b.	i²³gạ³wo³nị²ha.	"He's speaking again."
(110)	a.	a¹gowh²tị³ha.	"He sees it."
	b.	ị³ʔạ²gowh²tị³ha.	"He sees it again."

i- becomes v- before ga- "since"; see (111).

(111)	a.	ga²jạ²wo¹ni²sv²³ʔi	"since you have spoken"
	b.	v²ga³jạ²wo¹ni²³sv⁴ʔi	"since you have spoken again"

i- also becomes v- in verb forms with the past tense -vʔi (whether used in its progressive or non-progressive function), with non-motion verbs in the present, and in infinitive forms; cf. (112-114).

(112)	a.	jạ²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.	"You spoke."
	b.	v²jạ³wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.	"You spoke again."
(113)	a.	a³ʔi.	"He's walking."
	b.	ṿ³ạ²ʔi.	"He's walking again."
(114)	a.	u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²lị³ha.	"He wants him to see it; he wants to see it."
	b.	ṿ³ʔu²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²lị³ha.	"He wants him to see it again; He wants to

see it again."

A peculiarity of the i- prefix is its behavior in forms with a vowel following. In these cases, instead of a glottal stop being inserted, the prefix may appear simply as high pitch on the vowel which would otherwise have directly followed i-; cf. (115-116).

(115) a. i̧³ʔu²go²he³ʔi. "He reportedly saw it again."

b. u̧³go²he³ʔi. "He reportedly saw it again."

(116) a. ỿ³ʔa̧²gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi. "He was seeing it again."

b. a̧³gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi. "He was seeing it again."

The option of deleting the prefix with a change in pitch taking place on the following vowel is a peculiarity of i-, and apparently has to do with the fact that i- carries high pitch, i.e. pitch three.

A sequence of de-, plural object, plus -i-, yields do-; see (117).

(117) a. de²hi̧³gowh²ti̧³ha. "You are seeing them."

b. do²hi̧³gowh²ti̧³ha. "You are seeing them again."

Other prefixes, such as di-, position facing speaker, coalesce with -i- as in (118).

(118) a. a¹gowh²ti̧³ha. "He sees it."

b. di²gowh³ti̧²ha. "He sees it (facing speaker)."

c. di̧³ʔa̧²gowh²ti̧³ha. "He sees it again (facing speaker)."

When such a coalescence occurs, note that the deletion of -a- following di- does not take place; a glottal stop is inserted instead, as in (118c).

Before vowels, the coalescence of a preceding prefix and -i- is optional. Instead, the -i- prefix may occur only as high pitch; see (119).

(119) a. a¹gi̧²go²hv²³ʔi. "I saw it."

b. da¹gi̧²go²hv²³ʔi. "I saw them"

c. do̧³ʔa̧²gi̧²go²hv²³ʔi. "I saw them again."

d. da̧³gi̧²go²hv²³ʔi. "I saw them again."

Function: i- is used to indicate that an action or state is recurring.

Comments: Note that i- does not occur in imperative forms; see the discription of ji-, "again" --imperative, given above.

ga- "since"
Form: ga- before consonants and vowels, with -y- inserted before vowels; ga- plus -a- yields gv-; cf. (120-122). Exceptions are noted below.

(120) a.   gi̧²ni²go²hv²³ʔi.   "You and I saw it."

      b.   ga²gi̧²ni²go²hv⁴ʔi   "since you and I saw it"

(121) a.   o¹gi̧²ni²go²hv²³ʔi.   "He and I saw it."

      b.   ga̧²yo²gi̧²ni²go²hv⁴ʔi "since he and I saw it"

(122) a.   a¹gi̧²go²hv²³ʔi.   "I saw it.

      b.   gv²gi̧²go²hv⁴i   "since I saw it"

In second person forms, ga- becomes ge-; cf. (123-124).

(123) a.   ja̧²go²hv²³ʔi.   "You saw it."

      b.   ge²ja̧²go²hv⁴ʔi   "since you saw it"

(124) a.   sdi²go²hv²³ʔi.   "You (dl) saw it."

      b.   ge²sdi²go²hv⁴ʔi   "since you (dl) saw it"

ga- appears as gvw- in third person forms; cf. (125-126).

(125) a.   u¹go²hv²³ʔi.   "He saw it."

      b.   gv²wa̧²go²hv⁴ʔi   "since he saw it"

(126) a.   u¹ni²go²hv²³ʔi.   "They saw it."

      b.   gv²wa̧²ni²go²hv⁴ʔi "since they saw it"

A peculiarity of the third person form of ga- is that the pronoun prefix u-, which normally occurs in non-progressive past tense forms, changes to -a- following gvw-.

Function: ga- is used to indicate that a certain period of time has elapsed since an even occured; see (127).

(127)   taʔ²li i̧²yu³na̧²do²³da̧²gwa¹sdi ji̧²ge¹sv ga²ja̧²go²hv⁴ʔi.

                "It's been two weeks since you saw it."

<u>e-, distant imperative</u>

Form: e-, di- after de, plural; cf. (128-129).

(128) a.   sdi²gowh²ti̧³ha.   "You (dl) see it."

      b.   e²sdi²³go³hwah²ta.   "You (dl) see it (facing the speaker)."

(129) a.   de²sdi³gowh²ti̧³ha.   "You (dl) see them."

      b.   do²di̧²sdi³go³hwah³ta. "You (dl) see them (facing the speaker)."

Function: e- is used with imperative forms when the person spoken to is facing the speaker from a position some distance away.

Comments: An alternative to considering e- and di-, position facing speaker, to be two distinct prefixes is to analyze them as a single prefix di-, with a variant form e- which occurs in imperative forms when not preceded by another prefix.

I-B.   <u>The pronoun prefixes.</u>   The purpose of this section is to describe the pronoun prefixes which directly precede verb stems in Cherokee. A number of verb paradigms, illustrating these prefixes from Set B. In the paradigms which follow, both sets of prefixes will be illustrated in paradigms and commented on.

<u>Paradigm One: "to tie up"</u>

The verb forms in this paradigm exhibit Set A pronoun prefixes as they appear before a transitive verb stem beginning with a vowel. The stem of the verb "to tie up" is either -aʔlvʔvh- or -ahlvʔvh-, depending on the particular combination of subject and object; see the <u>Notes on Paradigm One below.</u> This paradigm is thus illustrative of the alternation between glottal stop and -h- which characterizes a number of Cherokee verbs. In addition, Paradigm One has been chosen to illustrate the use of the plural prefix de-; otherwise identical forms are presented which contrast with respect to the presence or absence of de-, demonstrating the function of this prefix throughout the paradigm.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	gv²yạ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying you up"	gv- "I--you": g-, 1st person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted before a following vowel.
(2)	de²gv⁴yạʔ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying you up" (plural acts of tying)	de-, plural; cf. (1) for analysis of the pronoun prefixes.
(3)	ji²yạʔ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying him up" (single act)	ji- "I--him": j-, 1st person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted before a vowel.
(4)	de²ji³yạʔ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (3).
(5)	gạʔ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying it up" (single act)	g- "I--it": g-, 1st person.
(6)	de²gạʔ²³lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying it up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (5).
(7)	sdv²yạʔ²lv³ịʔ²ha	"I'm tying you (dl) up" (single act)	sdv "I--you (dl)": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual, -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd

			person object.
(8)	de²sdv³ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"I'm tying you (dl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (7).
(9)	i¹jv²ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ja	"I'm tying you (pl) up" (single act)	ijv- "I--you (pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object.
(10)	de³jv²ya̧²lv³i̧²ha	"I'm tying you (pl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (9); -i- is deleted after de-.
(11)	ga̧³ji²ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"I'm tying them (an) up" (single act)	gaji- "I--them (an)": ga-, 3rd person plural animate; -j-, 1st person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted before vowels.
(12)	de²ga̧³ji²ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"I'm tying them (an) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (11).
(13)	de²ga̧ʔ²³lv³i̧²ha	"I'm tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts)	dega- "I--them (in)": de-plural (in this instance, 3rd person plural inanimate object); -g-, 1st person.
(14)	sgwa̧²hlv³i̧²ha	"you're tying me up" (single act)	sgw- "you--me": s-, 2nd person; -gw-, 1st person.
(15)	de²sgwa̧³hlv³i̧²ha	"you're tying me up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (14).
(16)	hi²ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"you're tying him up" (single act)	hi- "you--him": h-, 2nd person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted.
(17)	de²hi³ya̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"you're tying him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (16).
(18)	ha̧²hlv³i̧²ha	"you're tying it up" (single act)	h- "you--it": h-, 2nd person.
(19)	de²ha̧³hlv³i̧²ha	"you're tying it up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (18).
(20)	sgi̧²na̧ʔ²lv³i̧²ha	"you're tying me and him up" (single act)	sgin- "you--me and him": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st

person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.

(21) $\text{de}^2\text{sgi}^3\text{nạʔ}^2\text{lv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying me and him up" (plural acts) — de, plural; cf. (20)

(22) $\text{i}^1\text{sgi}^2\text{yạʔ}^2\text{lv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying me and them up" (single act) — sgi- "you--me and them": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.

(23) $\text{de}^2\text{sgi}^3\text{yạʔ}^2\text{lv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying me and them up" (plural acts) — de-, plural; cf. (22); -i- is deleted after de-.

(24) $\text{gạ}^2\text{hi}^2\text{yạʔ}^{2}\text{v}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying them (an) up" (single act) — gahi- "you--them (an)": ga-, 3rd person plural animate; -h-, 2nd person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted.

(25) $\text{de}^2\text{gạ}^3\text{hi}^2\text{yạʔ}^2\text{lv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying them (an) up" (plural acts) — de-, plural; cf. (24).

(26) $\text{de}^2\text{hạ}^3\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "you're tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts) — deh- "you--them (in)": de-, plural object; -h-, 2nd person.

(27) $\text{a}^1\text{gwạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying me up" (single act) — agwa- "he--me": a-, 3rd person; -gw-, 1st person.

(28) $\text{da}^1\text{gwạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying me up" (plural acts) — de-, plural; cf. (27).

(29) $\text{jạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying you up" (single act) — j-, 2nd person.

(30) $\text{de}^2\text{jạ}^3\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying you up" (plural acts) — de-, plural; cf. (29).

(31) $\text{gạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying him, it up" (single act) — g- "he--him": g-, 3rd person subject.

(32) $\text{de}^2\text{gạ}^3\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying him, it up" (plural acts) — de-, plural; cf. (31).

(33) $\text{gị}^2\text{nạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying me and you up" (single act) — gin- "he--me and you": g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.

(34) $\text{de}^2\text{gị}^3\text{nạ}^2\text{hlv}^3\text{ʔị}^2\text{ha}$ — "he's tying me and you up" — de, plural; cf. (33).

		(plural acts)	
(35)	i¹ga²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and you (pl) up" (single act)	ig- "he--me and you (pl)": i-, plural; -g- 1st person.
(36)	de³ga²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and you (pl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (35); -i- is deleted after de-.
(37)	o¹gi²na²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and him up" (single act)	ogin- "he--me and him": e-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(38)	do¹gi²na²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and him up" (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (37).
(39)	o¹ga²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and them up" (single act)	og- "he--me and them": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(40)	do¹ga²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying me and them up" (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (39).
(41)	sda²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying you (dl) up" (single act)	sd- "he--you (dl)"; s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(42)	de²sda³hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying you (dl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (41).
(43)	i¹ja²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying you (pl) up" (single act)	ij- "he--you (pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person.
(44)	de³ja²hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying you (pl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (43).
(45)	de²ga³hlv³ʔi²ha	"he's tying them (an or in) up" (single or plural acts)	deg- "he--them (an or in)": de-, plural object; -g-, 3rd person.
(46)	e¹na²ʔ²lv³ʔi²ha	"you and I are tying him up" (single act)	en- "you and I--him"; e-, 3rd person animate object; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after e-; cf. (48).
(47)	de¹na²ʔ²lv³ʔi²ha	"you and I are tying him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (46). -e- is deleted after de-.
(48)	i¹na²hlv³ʔi²ha	"you and I are tying it up" (single act)	in- "you and I--it": i-, 1st person; -n-, dual.
(49)	de³na²hlv³ʔi²na	"you and I are tying it up"	de-, plural; cf. (48); -i-

		(plural acts)	is deleted after de-.
(50)	ge²nạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"you and I are tying them (an) up" (single act)	gen- "you and I--them (an)": ge-, 3rd person plural; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after ge-; cf. (48).
(51)	de²ge³nạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"you and I are tying them (an) up" (plural act)	de-, plural; cf. (50).
(52)	de³nạ²hlv³ịi²ha	"you and I are tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts)	de-, plural objects; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after de-; cf. (48).
(53)	e¹dạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying him up" (single act)	ed- "you (pl) and I--him": e-, 3rd person animate; -d-, plural; -i- is deleted after e-.
(54)	de¹dạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (53).
(55)	i¹dạ²hlv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying it up" (single act)	id- "you (pl) and I--it": i-, 1st person; -d-, plural.
(56)	de³dạ²hlv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying it up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (55); -i- is deleted after de-.
(57)	ge²dạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying them (an) up" (single act)	ged- "you (pl) and I--them": ge-, 3rd person plural; -d-, plural; -i- is deleted after ge-; cf. (55).
(58)	de²ge³dạʔ²lv³ʔ²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying them (an) up." (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (57).
(59)	de³dạ²hlv³ịi²ha	"you (pl) and I are tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts)	ded- "you (pl) and I--them (in)": de-, plural object; -i- is deleted after de-.
(60)	sdv²yạʔ²lv³ịi²ha	"he and I are tying you up" (single act)	sdv- "he and I--you": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted before a

following vowel.

(61) de²sdv³yą?²lv³ į²ha   "he and I are tying you up" (plural acts)   de-, plural; cf. (60).

(62) o¹sdą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying him up" (single act)   osd- "he and I--him": o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.

(63) do¹sdą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying him up" (plural act)   d-, plural; cf. (62).

(64) o¹sdą²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying it up" (single act)   osd- "he and I--it": o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.

(65) do¹sdą²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying it up" (plural acts)   d-, plural; cf. (64).

(66) sdv²yą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying you (dl) up" (single act)   sdv- "he and I--you (dl)": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.

(67) de²sdv³yą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying you (dl) up" (plural acts)   de-, plural; cf. (66).

(68) i¹jv²yą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying you (pl) up" (single act)   ijv- "he and I--you (pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object.

(69) de³jv²yą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying you (pl) up" (plural acts)   de-, plural; cf. (68).

(70) go²sdą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying them (an) up" (single act)   gosd- "he and I--them (an)": g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.

(71) de²go³sdą?²lv³į²ha   "he and I are tying them (an) up" (plural acts)   de-, plural; cf. (70).

(72) do¹sdą²hlv³į²ha   "he and I are tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts)   dosd- "he and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; -o-, exclusive; -s-, another perosn; -d-, dual.

(73)	i^{1}jv^{2}ya̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying you up" (single act)	ijv- "they and I--you": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.
(74)	de^{3}jv^{2}ya̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying you up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; -i- is deleted; cf. (73).
(75)	o^{1}ja̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying him up" (single act)	oj- "they and I--him": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(76)	do^{1}ja̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying him up" (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (75).
(77)	o^{1}ja̧^{2}hlv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying it up" (single act)	oj- "they and I--it": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(78)	do^{1}ja̧^{2}hlv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying it up" (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (77).
(79)	i^{1}jv^{2}ya̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying you (dl, pl) up" (single act)	ijv- "they and I--you (dl, pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.
(80)	de^{3}jv^{2}ya̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying you (dl, pl) up" (plural acts)	de, plural; cf. (79).
(81)	go^{2}ja̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying them (an) up" (single act)	goj- "they and I--them (an)": g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(82)	de^{2}go^{3}ja̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying them (an) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (81).
(83)	do^{1}ja̧^{2}hlv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"they and I are tying them (in) up" (single act)	oj- "they and I--them (in) up": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(84)	sgi̧^{2}na̧ʔ^{2}lv^{3}i̧^{2}ha	"you (dl) are tying me up" (single act)	sgin- "you (dl)--me": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted;

			-n-, dual.
(85)	de²sgị³nạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying me up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (84).
(86)	e¹sdạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying him up" (single act)	esd- "you (dl)--him": e-, 3rd person animate; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(87)	de¹sdạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (86).
(88)	sdạ²hlv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying it up" (single act)	sd- "you (dl)--it": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(89)	de²sdạ³hlv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying it up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (88).
(90)	sgị²nạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying me and him up" (single act)	sgin- "you (dl)--me and him": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted; -n-, dual.
(91)	de²sgị³nạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying me and him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (90).
(92)	i¹sgi²yạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying me and them up" (single act)	isgi- "you (dl)--me and them": i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.
(93)	de²sgi³yạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying me and them up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (92).
(94)	ge²sdạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying them (an) up" (single act)	gesd- "you (dl)--them (an)": ge-, 3rd person animate; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(95)	de²ge³sdạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are tying them (an) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (94).
(96)	de²sdạ³hlv³ị²ha	"you (dl) are them (in) up" (single or plural acts)	de-, plural object; -s-, 2nd person; -d- dual.
(97)	i¹sgi²yạʔ²lv³ị²ha	"you (pl) are tying me up" (single act)	isgi- "you (pl)--me": i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- plural; -y- is inserted.

(98) de²sgi³yạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying me up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (97).

(99) e¹jạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying him up" (single act) | ej- "you (pl)--him": e-, 3rd person animate; -j-, 2nd person.

(100) de¹jạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying him up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (99).

(101) i¹jạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying it up" (single act) | ij- "you (pl)--it": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person.

(102) de³jạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying it up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (101).

(103) i¹sgi²yạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying me and him, me and them up" (single act) | isgi- "you (pl)--me and him, me and them": i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person, -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.

(104) de²sgi³yạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying me and him, me and them up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (103).

(105) ge²jạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying them (an) up" (single act) | gej- "you (pl)--them (an)": ge-, 3rd person animate; -j-, plural.

(106) de²ge³jạʔ²lv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying them (an) up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (105).

(107) de³jạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "you (pl) are tying them (in) up" (single or plural acts) | dej- "you (pl)--them (in)": de-, plural object; -j-, 2nd person.

(108) gv²gwạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "they are tying me up" (single act) | gvgw- "they--me": gv-, 3rd person plural; -gw-, 1st person.

(109) de²gv³gwạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "they are tying me up" (plural acts) | de-, plural; cf. (108).

(110) ge²jạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "they are tying you up" (single act) | gej- "they--you": ge-, 3rd person plural; -j-, 2nd person.

(111) de²ge³jạ²hlv³ʔị²ha | "they are tying you up" | de-, plural; cf. (110).

		(plural acts)	
(112)	a¹na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying him, it up" (single act)	an- "they--him, it": a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(113)	da¹na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying him, it up" (single act)	d-, plural; cf. (112).
(114)	ge²gi̧²na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and you up" (single act)	genin- "they--me and you": ge-, 3rd person plural; -g-, 1st person; -n-, dual.
(115)	de²ge³gi̧²na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and you up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (114).
(116)	ge²ga̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and you (pl) up" (single act)	ge-, 3rd person plural; -g-, 1st person.
(117)	de²ge³ga̧²hlv³ʔ²ha	"they are tying me and you (pl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (116).
(118)	go²gi̧²na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and him up" (single act)	gogin- "they--me and him": g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- inserted; -n-, dual.
(119)	de²go³gi̧²na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and him up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (118).
(120)	go²ga̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and them" (single act)	gog- "they--me and them": g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(121)	de²go³ga̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying me and them up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (120).
(122)	ge²sda̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying you (dl) up" (single act)	gesd- "they--you (dl)": ge-, 3rd person plural; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(123)	de²ge³sda̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying you (dl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (122).
(124)	ge²ja̧ʔ²lv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying you (pl) up" (single act)	gej- "they--you (pl)": ge- 3rd person plural; -j-, 2nd person.

(125) de²ge³ja̧ʔ²lv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying you (pl) up" (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (124).
(126) da¹na̧²hlv³ʔi̧²ha	"they are tying them (an or in) up" (single or plural acts)	dan- "they--them (an, in)": d-, plural object; -a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.

<div align="center">Notes on Paradigm One</div>

<u>The analysis of the pronoun prefixes.</u> It is frequently the case in Cherokee, as well as many other American Indian languages, that combinations of subject and object prefixes cannot readily be analyzed into their component parts. In the above paradigm, the meaning of each subject-object pronoun combination is given, followed by an analysis of the individual elements found within that combination. In a number of cases alternative analyses are possible.

<u>Person, number and gender.</u> The pronoun prefixes indicate whether verbal subjects and objects are first, second, or third person. In addition, non-singular first person forms must be either inclusive or exclusive. First person dual inclusive forms are translated into English with "you and I"; first person plural inclusive forms are translated "you (pl) and I." Dual and plural first person exclusive forms are translated "he and I" and "they and I" respectively.

There is a contrast between singular and plural in all persons in Cherokee. In addition, there is a dual number which appears in first and second person forms but not in the third person.

The category of gender is present in the third person, where there is a contrast between animate and inanimate objects of verbs. It should be noted that Cherokee has not sex gender.

<u>The alternation between -h- and glottal stop.</u> The stem of the verb "to tie up" exhibits the alternation between -h- and glottal stop which is characteristic of many Cherokee verbs. Glottal stop appears under the following conditions: in all forms with a first person singular subject; in forms with a second person singular subject and a third person animate or first person exclusive object; in forms with a first person inclusive subject and a third person animate object; in forms with a first person exclusive subject and a third person animate or second person dual or plural object. In all cases, -h- appears.

<u>The use of the plural prefix de-.</u> The use of the plural prefix de- to indicate both plurality of the action or state of the verb and also to mark third person inanimate object of verbs is

illustrated in Paradigm One. See Section I-A for a more complete description of the function of this prefix.

The initial plural marker i-. A redundant plural marker, i-, appears in forms 22, 92, 97, and 103. This initial element may or may not be present; many Cherokee speakers apparently never use verb forms with redundant i-.

A process of linguistic change. Many Cherokee speakers make no distinction between third person plural animate and inanimate direct objects in forms with first or second person dual or plural subjects. For these speakers, the third person plural animate object marker has been replaced by the plural prefix de- (or one of its variant forms), which is used to mark third person plural inanimate direct objects. For example, the form ge²sda?²lv³?i²ha "you (dl) are tying them (an) up" has been replaced, in some dialects of Cherokee, by the form de²³sda³hlv³?i²ha. The latter form has thus come to mean "you (dl) are tying them (an or in) up" in these dialects.

Paradigm Two: "to hit"

This paradigm illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with a verb stem beginning with a vowel, as in Paradigm One. The stem of "hit" exhibits an alternative between -h- and its absence; -h- appears under the same conditions as in Paradigm One, but note that there are no instances of glottal stop.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	gv²yv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting you"	cf. P1, 1.
(2)	ji²yv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting him"	cf. P1, 3.
(3)	gv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting it"	cf. P1, 5.
(4)	sdv²yv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting you (dl)"	cf. P1, 7.
(5)	i¹jv²yv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting you (pl)"	cf. P1, 9.
(6)	ga²ji²yv¹ni³ha	"I'm hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 11.
(7)	de²gv³²ni³ha	"I'm hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 13.
(8)	sgwv²hni³ha	"you're hitting me"	cf. P1, 14.
(9)	hi²yv¹ni³ha	"you're hitting him"	cf. P1, 16.
(10)	hv²hni³ha	"you're hitting it"	cf. P1, 18.
(11)	sgi²nv¹ni³ha	"you're hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 20.
(12)	i¹sgi²yv¹ni³ha	"you're hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 22.
(13)	ga²hi²yv¹ni³ha	"you're hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 24.

(14)	de^{2}hv^{3}hnị^{3}ha	"you're hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 26.
(15)	a^{1}gwv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting me"	cf. P1, 27.
(16)	jv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting you"	cf. P1, 29.
(17)	gv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting him, it"	cf. P1, 31.
(18)	gị^{2}nv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting me and you"	cf. P1, 33.
(19)	i^{1}gv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 35.
(20)	o^{1}gị^{2}nv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 37.
(21)	o^{1}gv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 39.
(22)	sdv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting you (dl)"	cf. P1, 41.
(23)	i^{1}jv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting you (pl)"	cf. P1, 43.
(24)	de^{2}gv^{3}hnị^{3}ha	"he's hitting them (an or in)"	cf. P1, 45.
(25)	e^{1}nv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you and I are hitting him"	cf. P1, 46.
(26)	i^{1}nv^{2}nị^{3}ha	"you and I are hitting it"	cf. P1, 48.
(27)	ge^{2}nv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you and I are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 50.
(28)	de^{3}nv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"you and I are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 52.
(29)	e^{1}dv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you (pl) and I are hitting him"	cf. P1, 53.
(30)	i^{1}dv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"you (pl) and I are hitting it"	cf. P1, 55.
(31)	ge^{2}dv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you (pl) and I are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 57.
(32)	de^{3}dv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"you (pl) and I are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 59.
(33)	sdv^{2}yv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting you"	cf. P1, 60.
(34)	o^{1}sdv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting him"	cf. P1, 62.
(35)	o^{1}sdv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting it"	cf. P1, 64.
(36)	sdv^{2}yv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting you (dl)"	cf. P1, 66.
(37)	i^{1}jv^{2}yv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting you (pl)"	cf. P1, 68.
(38)	go^{2}sdv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 70.
(39)	do^{1}sdv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"he and I are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 72.
(40)	i^{1}jv^{2}yv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting you"	cf. P1, 73.
(41)	o^{1}jv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting him"	cf. P1, 75.
(42)	o^{1}jv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting it"	cf. P1, 77.
(43)	i^{1}jv^{2}yv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting you (dl or pl)"	cf. P1, 79.
(44)	go^{2}jv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 81.
(45)	do^{1}jv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"they and I are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 83.
(46)	sgị^{2}nv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you (dl) are hitting me"	cf. P1, 84.
(47)	e^{1}sdv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you (dl) are hitting him"	cf. P1, 86.
(48)	sdv^{2}hnị^{3}ha	"you (dl) are hitting it"	cf. P1, 88.
(49)	sgị^{2}nv^{1}nị^{3}ha	"you (dl) are hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 90.

(50)	i¹sgi²yv¹nị³ha	"you (dl) are hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 92.
(51)	ge²sdv¹nị³ha	"you (dl) are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 94.
(52)	de²sdv³hnị³ha	"you (dl) are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 96.
(53)	i¹sgi²yv¹nị³ha	"you (dl) are hitting me"	cf. p1, 97.
(54)	e¹jv¹nị³ha	"you (pl) are hitting him"	cf. P1, 99.
(55)	i¹jv²hnị³ha	"you (pl) are hitting it"	cf. P1, 101.
(56)	i¹sgi²yv¹nị³ha	"you (pl) are hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 103.
(57)	ge²jv²nị³ha	"you (pl) are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 105.
(58)	de³jv²hnị³ha	"you (pl) are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 107.
(59)	gv²gwv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting me"	cf. P1, 108.
(60)	ge²jv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting you"	cf. P1, 110.
(61)	a¹nv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting him, it"	cf. P1, 112.
(62)	ge²gị²nv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting me and you"	cf. P1, 114.
(63)	ge²gv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 116.
(64)	go²gị²nv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 118.
(65)	go²gv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 120.
(66)	ge²sdv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting you (dl)"	cf. P1, 122.
(67)	ge²jv²nị³ha	"they're hitting you (pl)"	cf. P1, 124.
(68)	da¹nv²hnị³ha	"they're hitting them (an or in)"	cf. P1, 126.

Notes on Paradigm Two

The use of the plural prefix de- with forms of "to hit." Since the use of the plural prefix de- was illustrated in Paradigm One, forms in which de- indicates plurality of the action of the verb are not given in this paradigm nor in subsequent paradigms. It should be pointed out, however, that forms such as ge²jv²nị³ha "you (pl) are hitting them" (see 57) are relatively uncommon. Since it is difficult to conceive of a situation in which three or more individuals are collectively hitting a second group of individuals, the form de²ge³jv²nị³ha is much more common than is ge²jv²nị³ha. In de²ge³jv²nị³ha, it is understood that there are a number of individual acts of hitting. Forms like ge²jv²nị³ha do occur, however, and would be used, for example, if a car containing several occupants were to strike a second car with several occupants.

Paradigm Three: "to see"

The stem of the verb "to see" is -gowhtih- (or -gowahtih-). This verb requires the use of the Set A prefixes, as do the verbs "to tie up" and "to hit." An important difference exists, however: since the stem of "to see" begins with a consonant, the prefixes appear in somewhat different

form. In particular, the insertion of -y- between final vowel of prefix and the initial vowel of the stem does not take place. Other differences will be noted.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	gv^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see you"	cf. P1, 1.
(2)	ji^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see him"	cf. P1, 3.
(3)	jị^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see it"	ji- "I--it": j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant (see notes below).
(4)	sdv^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see you (dl)"	cf. P1, 7.
(5)	i^{1}jv^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see you (pl)"	cf. P1, 9.
(6)	gạ^{2}ji^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 11.
(7)	de^{2}jị^{3}gowh^{1}tịha	"I see them (in)"	deji- "I--them (in)": de-, plural object; -j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(8)	sgị^{2}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha	"you see me"	sgi- "you--me": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(9)	hi^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"you see him"	cf. P1, 16.
(10)	hị^{2}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha	"you see it"	hi- "you--it": h-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(11)	sgị^{2}ni^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"you see me and him"	cf. P1, 20; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(12)	i^{1}sgị^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"you see me and them"	cf. P1, 22.
(13)	gạ^{2}hi^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha	"you see them (an)"	cf. P1, 24.
(14)	de^{2}hị^{3}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha	"you see them (in)"	cf. P1, 26; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(15)	a^{1}gị^{2}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha	"he sees me"	agi- "he--me": a-, 3rd

			person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(16)	jạ²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees you"	ja- "he--you": j-, 2nd person; -a-, 3rd person.
(17)	a¹gowh²tị³ha	"he sees him, it"	a- "he--him, it": a-, 3rd person.
(18)	gị²ni²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees me and you"	cf. P1, 33; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(19)	i¹gi²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 35; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(20)	o¹gị²ni²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees me and him"	cf. P1, 37; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(21)	o¹gi²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees me and them"	cf. P1, 39; -i- is inserted.
(22)	sdi²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees you (dl)"	cf. P1, 41; -i- is inserted.
(23)	i¹ji²gowh²tị³ha	"he sees you (pl)"	cf. P1, 43; -i- is inserted.
(24)	da¹gowh²tị³ha	"he sees them (an or in)"	da- "he--them": d-, plural object; -a-, 3rd person.
(25)	e¹ni²gowh¹tị³ha	"you and I see him"	cf. P1, 46; -i- is inserted.
(26)	i¹ni²gowh²tị³ha	"you and I see it"	cf. P1, 48; -i- is inserted.
(27)	ge²ni²gowh¹tị³ha	"you and I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 50; -i- is inserted.
(28)	de³ni²gowh²tị³ha	"you and I see them (in)"	cf. P1, 52; -i- is inserted.
(29)	e1di²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) and I see him"	cf. P1, 53; -i- is inserted.
(30)	i¹di²gowh²tị³ha	"you (pl) and I see it"	cf. P1, 55; -i- is inserted.
(31)	ge²di²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) and I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 57; -i- is inserted.
(32)	de³di²gowh²tị³ha	"you (pl) and I see them (in)"	cf. P1, 59; -i- is inserted.
(33)	sdv²gowh¹tị³ha	"he and I see you"	cf. P1, 60.
(34)	o¹sdi²gowh¹tị³ha	"he and I see him"	cf. P1, 62; -i- is inserted.
(35)	o¹sdi²gowh²tị³ha	"he and I see it"	cf. P1, 64; -i- is inserted.
(36)	sdv²gowh¹tị³ha	"he and I see you (dl)"	cf. P1, 66.
(37)	i¹jv²gowh¹tị³ha	"he and I see you (pl)"	cf. P1, 68.
(38)	go²sdi²gowh¹tị³ha	"he and I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 70; -i- is inserted.
(39)	do¹sdi²gowh²tị³ha	"he and I see them (in)"	cf. P1, 72; -i- is inserted.
(40)	i¹jv²gowh¹tị³ha	"they and I see you"	cf. P1, 73.
(41)	o¹ji²gowh¹tị³ha	"they and I see him"	cf. P1, 75; -i- is inserted.
(42)	o¹ji²gowh²tị³ha	"they and I see it"	cf. P1, 77; -i- is inserted.

(43)	i¹jv²gowh¹tị³ha	"they and I see you (dl, pl)"	cf. P1, 79.
(44)	go²ji²gowh¹tị³ha	"they and I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 81; -i- is inserted.
(45)	do¹ji²gowh²tị³ha	"they and I see them (in)"	cf. P1, 83; -i- is inserted.
(46)	sgi²ni²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (dl) see me"	cf. P1, 84; -i- is inserted.
(47)	e¹sdi²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (dl) see him"	cf. P1, 86; -i- is inserted.
(48)	sdi²gowh²tị³ha	"you (dl) see it"	cf. P1, 88; -i- is inserted.
(49)	sgi¹ni²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (dl) see me and him"	cf. P1, 90; -i- is inserted.
(50)	i¹sgi²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (dl) see me and them"	cf. P1, 92.
(51)	ge²sdi²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (dl) see them (an)"	cf. P1, 94; -i- is inserted.
(52)	de²sdi³gowh²tị³ha	"you (dl) see them (in)"	cf. P1, 96; -i- is inserted.
(53)	i¹sgi²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) see me"	cf. P1, 97.
(54)	e¹ji²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) see him"	cf. P1, 99; -i- is inserted.
(55)	i¹ji²gowh²tị³ha	"you (pl) see it"	cf. P1. 101; -i- is inserted.
(56)	i¹sgi²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) see me and him, me and them"	cf. P1, 103.
(57)	ge²ji²gowh¹tị³ha	"you (pl) see them (an)"	cf. P1, 105; -i- is inserted.
(58)	de³ji²gowh²tị³ha	"you (pl) see them (in)"	cf. P1, 107; -i- is inserted.
(59)	gv²gị²gowh²tị³ha	"they see me"	cf. P1, 108; -i- is inserted.
(60)	ge²jạ²gowh²tị³ha	"they see you"	cf. P1, 110.
(61)	a¹ni²gowh²tị³ha	"they see him, it"	cf. P1, 112; -i- is inserted.
(62)	ge²gị²ni²gowh²tị³ha	"they and me see you"	cf. P1, 114; -i- is inserted.
(63)	ge²gi²gowh²tị³ha	"they see me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 116; -i- is inserted.
(64)	go²gị²ni²gowh²tị³ha	"they see me and him"	cf. P1, 118; -i- is inserted.
(65)	go²gi²gowh²tị³ha	"they see me and them"	cf. P1, 120; -i- is inserted.
(66)	ge²sdi²gowh²tị³ha	"they see you (dl)"	cf. P1, 122; -i- is inserted.
(67)	ge²ji²gowh²tị³ha	"they see you (pl)"	cf. P1, 124; -i- is inserted.
(68)	da¹ni²gowh²tị3ha	"they see them (an or in)"	cf. P1, 126; -i- is inserted.

Notes on Paradigm Three

The insertion of -y- and of -i- between the pronoun prefix and the verb stem. A -y- is inserted between pronoun prefixes ending in a vowel and a following verb stem beginning with a vowel; numerous examples may be seen in Paradigms One and Two. On the other hand, an -i- is inserted between a pronoun prefix ending in a consonant and a verb stem beginning with a consonant; see the forms in this paradigm for examples.

The first person singlular subject pronoun prefix. The first person singular subject pronoun prefix occurs as g- before stems beginning with a vowel; before stems beginning with a consonant, -i- is inserted and g- changes to j-.

The third person singular subject pronoun prefix. The form of the third person singular subject pronoun prefix is g- before verb stems beginning with a vowel, and either ga- or a- before stems beginning with a consonant. A few verbs with stems beginning with vowels do not take a subject pronoun prefix in the third person singular.

Paradigm Four: "to forget"

A number of Cherokee verbs require a second set of pronoun prefixes, which we will refer to as the Set B prefixes. While most of these verbs are intransitive, some transitive verbs do take the Set B prefixes. One such verb is -vkewsg- "to forget." Most of the subject-object pronoun prefix combinations found in paradigms of verbs taking the Set B prefixes are the same as those used with verbs requiring the Set A prefixes. The following paradigm is therefore a partial one, with only those forms listed which exhibit pronoun prefixes which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes. The correct pronoun prefix for any form not given below can be determined by finding the corresponding form in Paradigm One. For example, the form for "I am forgetting you," $gv^2yv^1kew^2sga$, is not given below since the prefix gv- is found in the form for "I am tying you up" $gv^2ya\underset{.}{}?^2lv^3\underset{.}{i}^2ha$ in Paradigm One. In both cases, since the verb stem begins with vowel, -y- is inserted.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	$a^1gwv^2kew^2sga$	"I'm forgetting it"	agw- "I--it": agw- 1st person.
(2)	$da^1gwv^2kew^2sga$	"I'm forgetting them (in)"	dagw- "I--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 1.
(3)	jv^2kew^2sga	"you're forgetting it"	j- "you--it": j-, 2nd person.
(4)	$de^2jv^3kew^2sga$	"you're forgetting them (in)"	dej- "you--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 3
(5)	gv^2kew^2sga	"he's forgetting him"	g- "he--him": g-, 3rd person; see the Notes on Paradigm Four.
(6)	$u^1wa^2kew^2sga$	"he's forgetting it"	uw- "he--it": u-, 3rd person; -w- is inserted

			between u- and a following vowel. (Note that initial -v in stems changes to -a in 3rd person forms.)
(7)	de²gv³kew²sga	"he's forgetting them (an)"	deg- "he--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 5.
(8)	du¹wa²kew²sga	"he's forgetting them (in)"	duw- "he--the, (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 6.
(9)	gi̢²nv²kew²sga	"you and I are forgetting it"	gin- "you and I--it": g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(10)	de²gi̢³nv²kew²sga	"you and I are forgetting them (in)"	degin- "you and I--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 9.
(11)	i¹gv²kew²sga	"you (pl) and I are forgetting it (in)"	ig- "you (pl) and I--it": i-, plural; -g-, 1st person.
(12)	de³gv²kew²sga	"you (pl) and I are forgetting them"	de-, plural object; cf. 11.
(13)	o¹sdv¹kew²sga	"he and I are forgetting him"	osd- "he and I--him": o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(14)	o¹gi̢²nv²kew²sga	"he and I are forgetting it"	ogin- "he and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-, -n-, dual.
(15)	do¹sdv²kew²sga	"he and I are forgetting them (an)"	dosd- "he and I--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 13.
(16)	do¹gi̢²nv²kew²sga	"he and I are forgetting them (in)"	dogin- "he and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 14.
(17)	o¹jv¹kew²sga	"they and I are forgetting him"	oj- "they and I--him": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(18)	o¹gv²kew²sga	"they and I are forgetting	og- "they and I--it": o-,

		it"	exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(19)	go²jv¹kew²sga	"they and I are forgetting them (an)"	goj- "they and I--them (an)": g-, 3rd person plural animate object; -o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(20)	do¹gv²kew²sga	"they and I are forgetting them (in)"	dog- "they and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(21)	a¹nv²kew²sga	"they're forgetting him"	an- "they--him": a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(22)	u¹nv²kew²sga	"they're forgetting it"	un- "they--it": u- 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(23)	da¹nv²kew²sga	"they're forgetting them (an)"	dan- "they--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 21.
(24)	du¹nv²kew²sga	"they're forgetting them (in)"	d-, plural object: cf. 22.

<p style="text-align:center">Notes on Paradigm Four</p>

<u>The contrast between third person animate and inanimate direct objects in forms with third person subjects.</u> In the paradigm of "forget" there is a contrast between third person animate and third person inanimate direct objects in verb forms with third person subjects. Compare, for example, gv²kew²sga "he's forgetting him" and u¹wa²kew²sga "he's forgetting it." This contrast is not present in paradigms of verbs requiring the Set A prefixes, nor in the paradigms of all transitive verbs which take the Set B prefixes.

<u>The change from -v to -a in third person forms.</u> In verbs which take the Set B prefixes, stem initial -v changes to -a in their person forms; note the forms a¹gwv²kew²sga "I'm forgetting it" and u¹wa²kew²sga "he's forgetting it."

Paradigm Five: "to like"

The paradigm of "to like," like the paradigm of "to forget," further illustrates the use of the Set B prefixes with transitive verbs. There are some important differences between the paradigms of "to like" and "to forget," however. The stem of "to like," -lvkwd-, begins with a consonant

rather than a vowel. In addition, the contrast between third person animate and third person inanimate direct objects in forms with third person subjects does not appear in this paradigm. As in the paradigm of "to forget," only those forms which differ from the corresponding prefix forms in Paradigms One, Two, and Three are listed below. To find the correct prefix for any form of "to like" not given below, see the corresponding form in Paradigm Three. Since the stem of "like" begins with a consonant, no -y- is inserted between prefixes ending in a vowel and the stem. An -i- is inserted, however, between prefixes ending in a consonant and the initial consonant of the stem.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	a^{1}gi̱^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"I like it"	agi- "I--it": ag-, "I"; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(2)	da^{1}gi̱^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"I like them (in)"	d-, plural object; cf. 1.
(3)	ja̱^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"you like it"	ja- "you--it": j-, 2nd person; -a, 3rd person.
(4)	de^{2}ja̱^{3}lv^{23}kwdi	"you like them (in)"	de-, plural object; cf. 3.
(5)	u^{1}lv^{23}kwdi	"he likes him, it"	u- "he--him, it": u, 3rd person.
(6)	du^{1}lv^{23}kwdi	"he likes them (an or in)"	du- "he--them (an or in)": d-, plural object; cf. 5.
(7)	gi̱^{2}ni^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"you and I like it"	gini- "you and I--it": g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(8)	de^{2}gi̱^{3}ni^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"you and I like them (in)"	degini- "you and I--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 7.
(9)	i^{1}gi^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"you (pl) and I like it"	igi- "you (pl) and I--it": i-, plural; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(10)	de^{3}gi^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"you (pl) and I like them (in)"	de-, plural object; cf. 9.
(11)	o^{1}gi̱^{2}ni^{2}lv^{23}kwdi	"he and I like it"	ogini- "he and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person;

			-i- is inserted before -n-; -i is inserted before a consonant.
(12)	do¹gị²ni²lv²³kwdi	"he and I like them (in)"	dogini- "he and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 11.
(13)	o¹gi²lv²³kwdi	"they and I like it"	ogi- "they and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(14)	do¹gi²lv²³kwdi	"they and I like them (in)"	dogi- "they and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 13.
(15)	u¹ni²lv²³kwdi	"they like him, it"	uni- "they--him, it": u-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.
(16)	du¹ni²lv²³kwdi	"they like them (an or in)"	duni- "they--them": d-, plural object; cf. 15.

Paradigm Six: "to speak"

The following paradigm illustrates the use of the Set A subject pronoun prefixes with an intransitive verb stem. The stem is -wonih-.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	jị²wo³nị²ha	"I'm speaking"	ji- "I": j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(2)	hị²wo³nị²ha	"you are speaking"	hi- "you": h-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted.
(3)	gạ²wo³nị²ha	"he's speaking"	ga- "he": ga-, 3rd person.
(4)	i¹ni²wo³nị²ha	"you and I are speaking"	ini- "you and I": i-, 1st person; -n-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(5)	i¹di²wo³nị²ha	"you (pl) and I are speaking"	idi- "you (pl) and I": i-, 1st person; -d-, plural; -i- is inserted.
(6)	o¹sdi²wo³nị²ha	"he and I are speaking"	osdi- "he and I": o-,

			exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(7)	o¹ji²wo³nị²ha	"they and I are speaking"	oji- "they and I": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons; -i- is inserted.
(8)	sdi²wo³nị²ha	"you (dl) are speaking"	sdi- "you (dl)": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(9)	i¹ji¹wo³nị²ha	"you (pl) are speaking"	ij- "you (pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted.
(10)	a¹ni²wo³nị²ha	"they are speaking"	ani- "they": a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.

Notes on Paradim Six

Intransitive verb stems beginning with vowels which require the Set A prefixes. The Set A prefixes which appear in this paradigm are also used with intransitive stems beginning with a vowel, with the following differences. The form of the first person singular prefix is g-, and the third person singular is g- or is not marked, depending on the verb in question. In addition, -i- is never inserted as it is in the case of stems beginning with a consonant.

Paradigm Seven: "to be hungry"
The stem of "to be hungry" requires the Set B prefixes. The stem is -yosih-, requiring the insertion of -i- after a prefix ending in a consonant.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	a¹gi²yo³sị²ha	"I'm hungry"	agi- "I": ag-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(2)	jạ²yo³sị²ha	"you're hungry"	ja- "you": ja-, 2nd person.
(3)	u¹yo³sị²ha	"he's hungry"	u- "he": u-, 3rd person.
(4)	de²gị³ni²yo³sị²ha	"you and I are hungry"	degini- "you and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted;
(5)	de³gi²yo³sị²ha	"you (pl) and I are hungry"	degi- "you (pl) and I": de-,

			plural; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(6)	do¹gị²ni²yo³sị²ha	"he and I are hungry"	dogini- "he and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted -n-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(7)	do¹gị²yo³sị²ha	"they and I are hungry"	dogi- "they and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(8)	de²sdi³yo³sị²ha	"you (dl) are hungry"	desdi- "you (dl)": de-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(9)	de³ji²yo³sị²ha	"you (pl) are hungry"	deji- "you (pl)": de-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted. Note that i-, plural, is deleted after de-.
(10)	du¹ni²yo³sị²ha	"they are hungry"	duni- "they": de-, plural; -u-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.

<div style="text-align:center">Notes on Paradigm Seven</div>

<u>Intransitive verb stems beginning with vowels which require the Set B prefixes.</u> The Set B prefixes used with the forms of "to be hungry" also occur with intransitive stems beginning with a vowel, with the following changes. The first person singular prefix changes from agi- to agw-, the third person prefix is uw-, and -i- is never inserted as it is in the case of stems beginning with a consonant.

<u>The use of the plural prefix de- with the verb "to be hungry."</u> The plural prefix de- must be used with the non-singular forms of "to be hungry." Failure to use de- in plural forms of this verb leads to ludicrous results. For example, the form *u¹ni²yo³sị²ha "to be hungry" would seem to imply to Cherokee speakers that two or more individuals have a single stomach. Other verbs which behave similarly are du¹ni²tạ²de²gi³ʔa "they are thirsty" and du¹ni²yạ²we³ga "they are tired." "To be tired" requires the plural prefix in singular form, presumably because the sensation of tiredness is felt in all parts of the body.

<u>Paradigm Eight: "to hit," past tense</u>

The stems of all Cherokee verbs must appear in one of two basic forms: progressive or non-progressive. In the preceeding paradigms, each verb appeared with the progessive form of the stem. In Section I-C, the difference between progressive and non-progressive stems will be discussed further. For our present purposes it is sufficient to point out that the Set A prefixes are used only with progressive verb stems. Those verbs which require the Set A prefixes with progessive stems take Set B prefixes with non-progressive stems. There are, accordingly, two classes of verbs in Cherokee: those which appear with the Set B prefixes regardless of the form of the stem, and those which take Set A prefixes with progressive stems and Set B prefixes with non-progressive stems. "Hit" is an instance of the latter group of verbs. In the following paradigm the stem "hit" is in its non-progressive form, -hnil-, followed by the past tense suffix -vʔi. Only those forms are listed which exhibit in Paradigm Two. To determine the correct prefix for any form not given, find the corresponding form in Paradigm Two.

	Cherokee Form	English Meaning	Analysis
(1)	a¹gwv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"I hit it"	cf. P4, 1.
(2)	da¹gwv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 2.
(3)	jv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"you hit it"	cf. P4, 3.
(4)	de²jv³hnį³lv³ʔi	"you hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 4.
(5)	u¹wa²hnį³lv³ʔi	"he hit him, it"	uw- "he--him, it": cf. P4, 6.
(6)	du¹wa²hnį³lv³ʔi	"he hit them (an or in)"	duw- "he--them (an, in)": cf. P4, 8.
(7)	gį²nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"you and I hit it"	cf. P4, 9.
(8)	de²gį³nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"you and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 10.
(9)	i¹gv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"you (pl) and I hit it"	cf. P4, 11.
(10)	de³gv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"you (pl) and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 12.
(11)	o¹gį²nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"he and I hit it"	cf. P4, 14.
(12)	do¹gį²nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"he and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 16.
(13)	o¹gv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"they and I hit it"	cf. P4, 18.
(14)	do¹gv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"they and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 20.
(15)	u¹nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"they hit it"	cf. P4, 22.
(16)	du¹nv²hnį³lv³ʔi	"they hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 24.

Notes on Paradigm Eight

The alternation between -h- and the absence of -h-. The alternation between -h- and its absence is characteristic of both the progressive and non-progressive stem of "hit." It is apparently the case in Cherokee that alternations of this kind, as well as alternations between -h- and glottal stop, always occur in both the progressive and non-progressive stems of the verbs subject to them.

The change from Set A and Set B prefixes in verbs with stems beginning with a consonant. To determine the correct form of a Set B prefix with a non-progressive stem of a verb like "see," find the corresponding prefix in Paradigm Five. For example, the prefix used in the form a^{1}gi̧^{2}lv^{23}kwdi "I like it" is also used in the form a^{1}gi̧^{2}go^{2}hv^{23}ʔi "I saw it."

Summary of Section I-B

The various sets of pronoun prefix illustrated in the preceding paradigm are displayed below in Figures 1--4. Figure 1 is a display of the Set A subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs. The Set B subject pronoun prefixes are shown in Figure 2. Figure 3 displays the subject-object pronoun combination which occur with transitive verb stems taking the Set A prefixes. Figure 4 shows those Set B subject-object prefix combinations which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes in Figure 3.

The Set A subject pronoun prefixes. The Set A subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs are displayed in Figure 1. The numerals 1, 2, and 3 indicate whether a given prefix is first, second, or third person. The headings "singular," "dual," and "plural" indicate the number of each prefix. Note that the label "inclusive" is employed to refer to forms in which the speaker and the person or persons spoken to are the subject of the verb; e.g. i^{1}ni̧^{2}wo^{3}ni̧^{2}ha "you and I are speaking" is a first person dual inclusive form. The label "exclusive" is used to refer to forms in which the person spoken to is excluded while the speaker and one or more other persons are included as the subject; e.g. o^{1}sdi̧^{2}wo^{3}ni̧^{2}ha "he and I are speaking" is a first person dual exclusive form. It should be noted that the pronoun prefixes displayed in Figures 1--4 are presented as wholes; i.e., they are not further analyzed. For such analysis, see the analysis presented above with each paradigm. Each form is presented first as it appears before a stem beginning with a vowel; directly below this form the same prefix is shown as it appears before a stem beginningh with a consonant. For example, the form of the first person singular subject pronoun prefix before a stem beginning with a vowel is g-; the form of the same prefix before a consonant is ji-, however. Note the third person singular prefix forms. Some verb stems beginning with vowels require the prefix g-, while others take

no prefix in third person singular; e.g. gv²no²są³sga "he is sweeping" but e³ga "he is going." Some verb stems beginning with consonants take ga- in the third person singular, while others require a-; e.g. gą²wo³nį²ha "he is speaking," but a¹gowh²tį³ha "he sees it."

	singular	dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	g- ji-	in- ini-	osd- osdi-	id- idi-	oj- oji-
2	h- hi-	sd- sdi-		ij- iji-	
3	g- ga-, a-	-------------------------------		an- ani-	

Figure 1

The Set B subject pronoun prefixes. The Set B subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs are displayed in Figure 2. As in Figure 1, each prefix is given first in the form it takes before a stem beginning with a vowel, followed by the form of the same prefix which occurs before stems beginning with consonants.

	singular	dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	agw- agi-	gin- gini-	ogin- ogini-	ig- igi-	oj- oji-
2	j- ja-	sd- sdi-		ij- iji-	
3	uw- u-	-------------------------------		un- uni-	

Figure 2

The Set A subject-object prefixes. The complex subject-object prefixes used with transitive verb stems requiring the Set A prefixes are shown in Figure 3. To find a given subject-object prefix, find the label for the subject component of the prefix at the left of Figure 3 and the label for the object component at the top of the chart. The box where the row labeled for the subject component and the column labeled for the object component intersect will contain

a prefix. For example, to find the prefix used in verb forms with first person singular subjects and third person singular animate objects, locate the intersection of the row labeled first person singular subject and the column labeled third person singular animate object. The box located at that point will contain the prefix being sought.

Object ↓ \ Subject →	1 sg.	2 sg.	3 sg.	1 dl. incl.	1 dl. excl.	1 pl. incl.	1 pl. excl.	2 dl.	2 pl.	3 pl.
3 pl. in.	deg- / deji-	deh- / dehi-	deg- / degi-	den- / deni-	dosd- / dosdi-	ded- / dedi-	doj- / doji-	desd- / desdi-	dej- / deji-	an- / ani-
3 pl. an.	gajiy- / gaji-	gahiy- / gahi-	deg- / degi-	gen- / geni-	gosd- / gosdi-	ged- / gedi-	goj- / goji-	gesd- / gesdi-	gej- / geji-	an- / ani-
2 pl.	ijvy- / ijv-		ij- / iji-		ij- / iji-					gej- / geji-
2 dl.	sdvy- / sdv-		sd- / sdi-		sdvy- / sdv-					gesd- / gesdi-
1 pl. excl.		isgiy- / isgi-	og- / ogi-					isgiy- / isgi-		gog- / gogi-
1 pl. incl.			ig- / igi-							geg- / gegi-
1 dl. excl.		sgin- / sgini-	ogin- / ogini-					sgin- / sgini-	isgiy- / isgi-	gogin- / gogini-
1 dl. incl.			gin- / gini-							gegin- / gegini-
3 sg. in.	g- / ji-	h- / hi-	g- / ga-, a-	in- / ini-	osd- / osdi-	id- / idi-	oj- / oji-	sd- / sdi-	ij- / iji-	an- / ani-
3 sg. an.	jiy- / ji-	hiy- / hi-	g- / ga-, a-	en- / eni-	osd- / osdi-	ed- / edi-	oj- / oji-	esd- / esdi-	ej- / eji-	an- / ani-
2 sg.	gvy- / gv-		j- / ja-		sdvy- / sdv-		jivy- / ijv-			gej- / geji-
1 sg.		sgw- / sgi-	agw- / agi-					sgin- / sgini-	isgiy- / isgi-	gvgw- / gvgi-

Figure 3

The Set B subject-object prefixes. The Set B subject-object prefixes which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes are displayed in Figure 4.

	3 sg. in.	3 pl. in.
1 sg.	agw- agi-	dagw- dagi-
2 sg.	j- ja-	dej- deja-
3 sg.	uw- u-	duw- du-
1 dl. incl.	gin- gini-	degin- degini-
1 pl. incl.	ig- igi-	deg- degi-
1 dl. excl.	ogin- ogini-	dogin- dogini-
1 pl. excl.	og- ogi-	dog- dogi-
3 pl.	un- uni-	dun- duni-

Figure 4

The reflexive prefix -adad-. The reflexive prefix -adad- occurs following the pronoun prefixes and preceding the verb stem. This prefix is described in Section I-E.

I-C. The non-final suffixes. Every verb form in Cherokee must end in a suffix. Those suffixes which can end verb forms are referred to as final suffixes. Most final suffixes, however, are not limited to occurrence in final position: two or more of these suffixes frequently occur together in a single verb form. The final suffixes will be discussed in Section I-D.

There are also a number of suffixes which cannot end verb forms. One or more of these non-final suffixes may occur in a verb form, followed by at least one final suffix. The non final suffixes are discussed individually in this section. Figure 1 shows the relative order in which the non-final and final suffixes occur following the verb stem. Final suffixes are indicated by an (f) following the suffix label. The suffixes in box 13 are limited to final position.

[1] -gi-, -e-, -y- reversive	[2] -is-, duplicative -is- "become"	[3] -ilo-, repetitive
[4] -dan-, instrumental-causative -dohdan-, unintentional	[5] -ohn-, completive	[6] -el-, dative-benefactive
[7] -idol- "around"	[8] -e- "at intervals" -ihl- "come to"	[9] -g-, progressive -idi-, pre-incipient (f) -i-, future (f)

[10] -vʔi, past (f) -eʔi, reportative (f) -esdi, future progressive (f) -oʔi, pluperfect (f) -oʔi, habitual (f) -di, infinitive (f) -a, present, recent past imperative (f) -vʔi, future imperative (f)	[11] -gwu "only, just, still"
	[12] -sgo, interrogative (f)
	[13] -ju, interrogative -ke "or" -na "and what if" -hv "but" -isi "or else" -dina, imperative intensifier -dv, focus suffix

Figure 1

It should be noted that there is a certain amount of variation among Cherokee speakers regarding the order of the non-fiction suffixes. We will not attempt to discuss this variation; the reader should bear in mind that the preceding chart reflects the speech of some Cherokee speakers, while other speakers may use verb form with suffixes occurring in a somewhat different order. In particular, for some speakers -ilo- follows the suffixes shown at 6--7. A discussion of the individual non-final suffixes follows.

<u>-gi-, reversive</u>

Form: -gi- before consonants, -gis- before vowels, before -g-, and before the instrumental-cauative and accidental suffixes; (cf. 1-5).

(1) a. gv^1sga.   "I'm weaving it."

  b. $gv^2gi^3\text{ʔ}a$.   "I'm unweaving it."

(2) a. $gv^2se̱^3ha$.   "He's weaving it for him."

  b. $gv^2gi^3\text{ʔ}e^2ha$.   "He's unweaving it for him."

(3) $gv^2gi^3sgv^{23}\text{ʔ}i$.   "He was unweaving it."

(4) $gv^2gi^3sdi̱^2ha$.   "He's using it to unweave it."

(5) $gv^2gi^3sdoh^2di̱^3ha$.   "He's accidentally unweaving it."

Function: -gi- is used with a number of verbs in Cherokee to reverse the basic meaning.

comments: -gi- is attached to the final vowel of the verb stem. Note that a sequence of -gi- plus -g-, progressive, plus -a, present, yields -giʔa, as in (1b). A sequence of -gi- plus -el-, dative, yields -giʔel-, as in (6).

(6)   da̲²gv²³gi̲³ʔe²li.   "He will unweave it for him."

-e-, reversive
Form: -e-.

Function: A reverse meaning is achieved in some verbs by changing the final stem vowel to -e-, as in (7).

(7)   a.   da¹hna̲²wo³sgv²³ʔi.   "He was dressing."
         b.   da¹hna̲²we³sgv²³ʔi.   "He was undressing."

-y-, reversive
Form: -y-.

Function: A reverse meaning is achieved for some verbs by inserting -y- before the last stem vowel, as in (8).

(8)   a.   a¹da³dlo²hi̲³ha.   "He is putting on his belt."
         b.   a¹da³dlo²hyi̲³ha.   "He is taking off his belt."

-is-, duplicative
Form: -is- before vowels, except as noted below and -isis- before -g-; cf. (9-10).

(9)   ga̲²wo³ni²si²³lo̲²ʔa.   "He is making the same speech repeatedly."

(10)   a.   ga̲²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."
         b.   ga̲²wo³ni²si²³si³sgv²³ʔi.   "He was making the same speech."

Note, however, that -is- plus -g- plus -a yields the sequence -isiha, as in (11).

(11)   ga̲²wo³ni²si²³si̲³ha.   "He is making the same speech."

-is becomes -isahn- before the past tense suffix -vʔi and before the future imperative -vʔi; cf. (12-13).

(12)   u¹wo³ni²si²³sa̲³hnv²³ʔi.   "He made the same speech."
(13)   hi̲²wo³ni²si²³sa̲³hnv²ʔi.   "Make the same speech later."

When followed by the infinitive suffix -di, -is- changes to -isoh-, as in (14).

(14)   a.   u²wo¹ni²³hi̲³sdi u¹du²li.   "He wants him to speak."
         b.   u²wo¹ni²³si³soh²di u¹du²li.   "He wants him to make the same speech

again."

Function: -is- is used to indicate that the action of the verb is being repeated in the same manner as on a previous occasion. In (10b), for example, it is understood that the same contents used in a previous speech were being repeated.

-is- "become"

Form: -isahn- before vowels, see (15), excpet as noted, and -isis- before -g-; see (16).

    (15)   u^{1}yo^{3}si^{2}sạ^{2}hne^{3}ʔi.   "He reportedly got hungry."

    (16)   u^{1}yo^{3}si^{2}si^{23}sgv^{3}ʔi.   "He was getting hungry."

The sequence of -is- plus -g- plus -a yields -isiha, as in (17).

    (17)   u^{1}yo^{3}si^{2}sị^{3}ha.   "He is getting hungry."

Rather than -isahn-, -is- is used before the repetitive suffix -ilo-; note (18).

    (18)   u^{1}yo^{3}si^{2}si^{23}lo^{32}sgo^{3}ʔi.   "He repeatedly gets hungry."

The form -isan- is used before the dative-benefactive, as in (19).

    (19)   u^{1}yo^{3}si^{2}sa^{32}nẹ^{2}ha.   "He's getting hungry because of him."

Note that the dative-benefactive suffix also has a meaning which may be translated as "because of." This is a third, relatively rare function of the dative-benefactive; for the two major functions, see discussion of -el- below.

Function: This suffix apparently occurs with a limited number of intransitive verbs of sensation to indicate that the subject of the verb is beginning to experience the sensation in questions.

-ilo-, repetitive

Form: -ilo- before vowels, with a glottal stop inserted, as in (20); -ilos- before consonants, as in (21). Exceptions are noted below.

    (20)   a.   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}se^{3}ʔi.   "He reportedly spoke."

           b.   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lọ^{3}ẹ^{3}ʔi.   "He reportedly spoke over and over."

    (21)   a.   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgv^{23}ʔi.   "He was speaking."

           b.   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lo^{32}sgv^{23}ʔi.   "He was speaking repeatedly."

-ilo- changes to -iloj- before the imperative suffix, -a, as in (22); note that the imperative suffix -i changes to -a when preceded by another suffix.

    (22)   a.   hị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hi.   "Speak."

           b.   hị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{2}si^{2}lo^{23}ja.   "Speak repeatedly."

Function: -ilo- is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb is being repeated several times.

-dan-, instrumental, causative

Form: -dan- before vowels, -dis- before -g; cf. (23-24), except as noted.

    (23)   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}hị^{2}sda^{32}ne^{2}le^{3}ʔi.   "He reportedly used it to speak with for him."

    (24)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}hị^{2}sdi^{23}sgv^{3}ʔi.   "He was using it to speak with."

The sequence of -dis- plus -g- yields -dih- before -a, present tense; cf. (25).

    (25)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}hị^{2}sdi^{23}sgv^{3}ʔi.   "He's using it to speak with."

The sequence of -dan- plus -di, the infinitive suffix, yields -dohdi, as in (26).

    (26)   u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdoh^{2}di u^{1}du^{2}li.   "He wants to use it to speak with."

Before the imperative suffix -a, -dan- changes to -d-, as in (27).

    (27)   hị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{2}hị^{2}sda.   "Use it to speak with."

Function: There are two important functions served by -dan-. When used with transitive verbs, its presence indicates that some instrument is being employed by the animate subject of the verb to assist in carrying out the action of the verb. This function is illustrated by (23-27) above. The second function is a causative one: -dan- may be used with inherently intransitive verbs to show that the action of the verb is being performed by an inanimate object indirectly through the causality of an animate agent; cf. (28).

    (28)   a.   a^{1}sgi^{3}ʔa.   "He's dancing."

            b.   a^{1}sgi^{3}sdị^{2}ha.   "He's making it dance."

It is possible for -dan- to have the causative function in the case of transitive verbs with animate direct objects, as in (29), but this is relatively rare. Furthermore, it is understood in (29) that the subject of the verb is actively assisting the person who is drinking by holding the drink to his lips.

    (29)   a^{1}di^{2}tạ^{2}sdị^{3}ha.   "He's causing him to drink."

Comments: -dan- is attached to the infinitive stem of verbs when it is not preceded by another non-final suffix. The infinitive stem of verbs may be found in the dictionary. The infinitive form of "to speak" is listed in the dictionary as u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi. When the suffix -di and the prefix u- are removed, this leaves the infinitive stem -wonihis-, to which -dan- is attached.

-dohdan-, unintentional

Form: -dohdan- before vowels, -dohdis- before -g-; exceptions correspond to the exceptions noted for -dan-. That is, -dohdan- plus -g- plus -a yields -dohdih-, as in (30); -dohdan- plus the infinitive suffix -di yields -dohdi, as in (31); -dohdan- plus -a, imperative, yields -dohda, as in (32).

    (30)   a^{1}gowh^{2}tvh^{2}doh^{3}dị^{3}ha.   "He's seeing it accidentally."

    (31)   u^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{2}doh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}li.   "He wants him to see it accidentally."

(32)   hị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{2}hị^{2}sdoh^{2}da.   "Speak unintentionally."

It should be noted that forms like (32), while bizarre, are understandable and illustrate the form which -dohdan- would take when followed by the imperative suffix.

Function: The presence of -dohdan- indicates that the action of the verb has been performed unintentionally. The adverbs "unintentionally" and "accidentally" can both be used in translating forms with -dohdan- into English.

-ohn-, completive

Form: -ohn- before vowel, -ohvs- before -g- and before the infinitive suffix; cf. (33-35).

(33)   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}sọ^{3}hnv^{3}ʔi.   "He finished speaking."

(34)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sọ^{3}hγ^{3}sga.   "He's finishing speaking."

(35)   u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}sọ^{3}hγ^{2}sdi u^{1}du^{2}li.   "He wants to finish speaking."

Function: -ohn- is used to refer to the completion of an action. Note (36-38).

(36)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sọ^{3}hγ^{3}sga.   "He is finishing speaking."

(37)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sọ^{3}hna.   "He just finished speaking." (-a marks the recent past in this form.)

(38)   dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}sọ^{3}hni.   "He will finish speaking (at a specific point in time)."

-el-, dative-benefactive

Form: -el- before vowels, -eh- before the infinitive suffix; cf. (39-40).

(39)   a.   dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si.   "He will speak."

        b.   dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}hị^{2}se^{23}li.   "He will speak for him."

(40)   u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}seh^{2}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants to speak for him."

The sequence of -el- plus -g- plus -a yields -eha, see (41).

(41)   gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}hị^{2}sẹ^{3}ha.   "He is speaking for him."

Function: -el- is used to show that an action is being undertaken on behalf of someone, as in (40-41). This is the benefactive function of -el-. The second major function, the dative one, is illustrated by (42).

(42)   a^{1}hnẹ^{3}ha.   "He is giving it to him."

The converse of (42) is also achieved in Cherokee by the use of -el- in its dative function, note (43).

(43)   a^{1}hwạ^{2}hị^{3}sẹ^{2}ha.   "He is buying if from him.

A third function of -el- was discussed in relation to (19) above.

Comments: Verb stems ending in -s- before -vʔi and exhibiting -s- plus -g- plus -a in the present tense (including those stems in which -s- plus -g- plus -a yields -ha) require the infinitive form of the stem when the stem is directly followed by -el-; cf. (44-47).

(44)   du¹da³yǫ²sv²³ʔi.   "He surrendered."

(45)   da¹da³yǫ²sga.   "He's surrendering."

(46)   ju²da²yǫ³hị³sdi u¹du²lị³ha.   "He wants him to surrender."

(47)   da¹da³yǫ²hị²sẹ³ha.   "He's surrendering for him."

-idol- "around"

Form: -idol- before vowels, -idol- plus -g- yields -idoh-; cf. (48-49).

(48)   a.   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke."

        b.   u¹wo³ni²si²³do³²lv²³ʔi.   "He went around speaking."

(49)   a.   gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

        b.   gạ²wo³ni²si²³do³²hv²³ʔi.   "He was going around speaking."

The sequence -idol- plus the infinitive suffix -di yields -idoh-, as in (50).

(50)   u²wo¹ni²³si³da¹sdi u¹du²li.   "He wants to go around speaking."

Before -a, imperative, and -a, recent past, -idol- beocoms id-; cf. (51-52).

(51)   hị²wo¹ni²si²³da.   "Go around speaking."

(52)   gạ²wo³ni²si²³da.   "He just now went around speaking."

Function: The presence of -idol- in a verb form indicates movement from place to place on the part of the subject of the verb. The use of -idol- does not necessarily imply lack of purpose on the part of the speaker, or unplanned random movement; (53) could be said of a politician who is going from place to place speaking during his campaign.

(53)   gạ²wo³ni²si²³do³²ha.   "He is going around speaking."

-idol- can also be used to refer to essentially random movement within a small area; (53) could be used in a situation in which a person is pacing while talking.

-e- "at intervals"

Form: -vs- before vowels and before -di; -e- before -g-; cf. (54-56).

(54)   a.   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke."

        b.   u¹wo³ni²sv³sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke at intervals."

(55)   u²wo¹ni²³sv³²sdi u¹du²lị³ha.   "He wants to speak at intervals."

(56)   a.   gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

        b.   gạ²wo³ni²se³gv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking at intervals."

An exception is the form -es- which appears before the future tense suffix -i, as in (57).

(57)   dạ²gạ²wo³²ni²se³si.   "He will speak at intervals."

A second exception is the change to -ug- before -a, recent past, as in the verb gą²wo³ni²su³²ga "he just now went to speak."

Function: -e- is used to indicate that the action of the verb takes place at intervals of time or space. Note the spatial example in (58).

(58) a¹le²hwį²stą²ne³ga.   "He, it's stopping at intervals."

A second major function of this suffix is to indicate that the subject of the verb is going to a certain place in order to perform the action of the verb; note (59).

(59) gą²wo³ni²se³ga.   "He is going (to a certain location) in order to speak."

All forms with -e- are thus ambiguous. (59) could also mean "He is speaking at intervals." Form (54b) could also mean "He went in order to speak." Which meaning -e- has in a given instance is determined by the context.

-ihl- "come to"

Form: -ihl- before vowels, -ihis- before -di, -ihl- plus -g- yields -ihih; cf. (60-62). -ihl- becomes -ig- before -a, recent past and -a, imperative; cf. (63-64).

(60) a. dą²gą²wo³²ni²si.   "He will speak."

       b. dą²gą²wo³²ni²si²³hli.   "He will come to speak."

(61) a. u²wo¹ni²³hį³sdi u¹du²lį³ha.   "He wants to speak."

       b. u²wo¹ni²³si³hį²sdi u¹du²lį³ha. "He wants to come to speak."

(62) a. gą²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

       b. gą²wo³ni²si²³hį³hv²³ʔi.   "He was coming to speak."

(63) gą²wo³ni²si²³ga.   "He just now came to speak."

(64) hį²wo¹ni²si²³ga.   "Come to speak."

Function: -ihl- is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is coming to the speaker's location in order to perform the action of the verb.

-g-, progressive

Form: -g-. When preceded by various suffix, as noted above, -g- frequently becomes -h-; note (65).

(65) a. gą²wo³ni²sge³sdi.   "He will be speaking."

       b. gą²wo³ni²si²³do³²he³sdi.   "He will be going around speaking."

In (65b), -g- changes to -h- because it is preceded by the suffix -idol- (see the discussion of -idol- above). Other changes involving -g- when preceded by certain suffixes have been noted above in the discussions of the individual suffixes.

-g- also undergoes changes when preceded directly by verb stems of various classes of verbs. Note (66) for example, in which the sequence of stem final -s- plus -g- plus -a yields -ha. -g- remains unchanged, however, in (67), when followed by the past tense suffix.

(66)   gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He is speaking."

(67)   gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

For further details regarding the changes which -g- undergoes when preceded directly by verb stems, see the discussion of Cherokee verbs in the introduction to the dictionary.

Function: -g- is used with verb forms describing an act or state in progress or which is habitual. Progressive verb forms are shown in (65-67); note the use of -g- in habitual forms such as (68).

(68)   gạ²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi.   "He speaks habitually."

Perhaps the term "non-punctual" might be more appropriate than "progressive" as a label for -g-; it is used with verb forms which do not refer to a specific point in time, but is not used with those which do. To illustrate this distinction, compare (69) and (70).

(69)   a.   gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

        b.   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke." (at a specific point in time)

(70)   a.   gạ²wo³ni²sge³sdi.   "He will be speaking."

        b.   dạ²gạ²wo³²ni²si.   "He will speak." (at a specific point in time)

Comments: See the discussion of the individual final suffixes in Section I-D for further illustrated of the function of -g-.

        A concluding note on the non-final suffixes. See the list of verb forms at the end of Section I-D for additional examples of the non-final suffixes.

I-D. The final suffixes. The suffixes described below may occur at the end of verb forms in Cherokee. Two or more final suffixes may occur together, and only those suffixes which occur in the final box in the chart at the beginning of Section I-C are limited to occurence at the end of verb forms. Discussion of the individual final suffixes follows.

-idi, pre-incipient
Form: -idi in final position, -idis- before vowels; cf. (71-72)

(71)   u¹wo³ni²si³di.   "He is about to speak."

(72)   u¹wo³ni²si²³di³²sv²³ʔi.   "He was about to speak."

Function: -idi is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is about to perform the action of the verb or is about to experience the state expressed by the verb. When used without refer-

ence to past or future time, and when used in a non-habitual sense, -idi occurs in final position, as in (71). -idi may be followed by the following suffixes: -v^{2}i, past; -e^{2}i, reportative; -esdi, future progressive; -o^{2}i, pluperfect; -o^{2}i, habitual. Examples of the co-occurrence of -idi with each of these suffixes follow.

(73) u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}sv^{23}?i.   "He was about to speak."

(74) u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}se^3?i.   "He was reportedly about to speak."

(75) u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}se^{3}sdi.   "He will be about to speak."

(76) nu^{23}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}so^4?i.   "He was already about to speak."

(77) u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}so^3?i.   "He is habitually about to speak."

Comments: -idi cannot occur with the imperative suffixes. When it is used with suffixes which refer to past or future time, as in (73-76), the distinction between progressive and punctual time is neutralized. (73), for example, can be used in a sentence like "He was about to speak when I arrived" or in a sentence like "He was about to speak for an instant."

A variant form of -idi, -idena, is sometimes used. This form can only be followed by the question suffixes -sgo and -ju and is thus limited to present time. When it is used, as in (78), it implies that the action to be performed will occur immediately.

(78) u^{2}ga^{2}hnạ^{2}ni^{2}de^{4}na.   "It is about to rain." (immediately)

-idi requires the use of Set B pronoun prefixes.

-i, future

Form: -i in final position or when followed by a suffix beginning with a consonant; cf. (79-80). -is- when followed by a vowel, as in (81).

(79) dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si.   "He is going to speak."

(80) dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}sị^{3}sgo?   "Is he going to speak?"

(81) dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{3}sv^{23}?i.   "He was going to speak."

Function: -i is ordinarily used to indicate that the subject of the verb will perform the action of the verb at a point of time in the future. Contrast the punctual future of (79) with the future progressive of (82).

(82) gạ^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sge^{3}sdi.   "He will be speaking."

(79) can be used in sentences like "He's going to speak at 2:00" while (82) is appropriate in sentences such as "He will be speaking when I get there."

-i can also be used with the past tense suffix -v^{2}i, as in (83).

(83) dạ^{2}gạ^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{3}sv^{23}?i.   "He was going to speak."

There is no distinction between the punctual and the progressive in forms like (83), which im-

ply that the subject of the verb was intending to perform the action of the verb at some point in the future. Forms like (83) are neutral with respect to whether the action was actually performed subsequently or not.

-i can be followed by the pluperfect -oʔi, as in (84).

(84) nị²dị²gạ³wo³ni²si³so⁴ʔi.   "He was already going to speak."

The habitual -oʔi can be used with -i to indicate that the subject of the verb habitually intends to speak, as in (85).

(85) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³so³ʔi.   "He always intends to speak."

The future progressive -esdi can also follow i-; note (86).

(86) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³se³sdi.   "He will be going to speak."

Form (86) could be used in response to the question "What will he be doing at 1:30?" if the person in question is due to speak at 2:00. On the other hand, (79) would be the appropriate response to the question "What will he do at 2:00?"

-i can also be followed by -eʔi, the reportative past, as in (87).

(87) dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³se³ʔi.   "He was reportedly going to speak."

-vʔi, past

Form: -vʔi.

Function: This function can only be used with verb forms referring to the past actions or states which were directly experienced or witnessed by the speaker. In (88), for example, the speaker is understood to have witnessed the act of speaking.

(88) u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke."

When -vʔi is used without being preceded by -g-, it is understood to refer to a specific point of time in the past. For instance, (88) is understood to refer to a single act of speaking at some past time. The past progressive is formed by the use of -g- followed by -vʔi; note (89).

(89) gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

See also the discussion of -idi and -i above.

The future imperative is formed by -vʔi, as in (90).

(90) hị²wo³ni²sv²ʔi.   "Speak (later)."

Comment: The final -ʔi of suffixes consiting of a vowel plus -ʔi is optional. When aother suffix follows, the final -ʔi may or may not be present.

-eʔi, reportative

Form: -eʔi.

Function: This suffix functions as does -vʔi, except that it is understood that the speaker did not directly experience or witness the action or state expressed by the verb. Compare (91-92) with (88-89).

      (91)   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}se^{3}ʔi.   "He reportedly spoke."

      (92)   ga̱^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sge^{3}ʔi.   "He was reportedly speaking."

-esdi, future progressive

Form: -esdi

Function: -esdi is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb will be taking place during a period of time in the future; note (93).

      (93)   ga̱^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sge^{3}sdi.   "He will be speaking."

See also (86) above for the use of -esdi following and future tense suffix -i. -esdi may also be used to form imperatives in the future progressive; note (94).

      (94)   hi̱^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sge^{3}sdi.   "Be speaking." (as in "Be speaking when I get there.")

With some verbs, imperative forms can only be formed by the use of -esdi. These verbs can be found by checking the imperative entry for each verb in the dictionary.

-oʔi, pluperfect

Form: -oʔi.

Function: -oʔi is used with the prefix n- (see Section I-A) to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb had already taken place prior to a subsequent point in time; note (95).

      (95)   nu^{23}wo^{32}ni^{2}so^{4}ʔi.   "He had already spoken." (prior to some other event)

Comment: -oʔi does not occur with the progressive -g-.

-oʔi, habitual

Form: -oʔi.

Function: This suffix is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb is habitual, as in (96-97).

      (96)   ga̱^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgo^{3}ʔi.   "He habitually speaks."

Note the uses of -oʔi with -idi and -i; see (77) and (85).

Forms like (96) may be negated in the usual way, with the addition of the negative prefix and the use of hla, as in (97).

(97) hla³ yị²gạ²wo³²ni²sgo³ʔi.　　　"He doesn't speak habitually."

Note also the negative use of -oʔi in forms like (98).

(98) hla³ yu²³wo³²ni²so³ʔi.　　　　"He never speaks." (although he could)

-di, infinitive

Form: -di.

Function: -di is directly attached to the infinitive stem, which is given for each verb in the dictionary. Note that infinitive takes the Set B subject pronoun prefixes, as in (99-100).

(99) u²wo¹ni²³hị³sdi u¹du²lị³ha.　　　"He wants him to speak" or "He wants to speak."

(100) ạ²gị²wo¹ni²³hị³sdi u¹du²lị³ha.　　"He wants me to speak."

For further discussion of the infinitive suffix, see Section II-E.

-a, present

Form: When this suffix directly follows -g-, it indicates that the action or state expressed by the verb is in progress at present, as in (101).

(101) da¹da³yọ²sga.　　　　　"He is surrendering."

When -a is not preceded by -g-, it indicates that an action has just been completed. This function of -a is usually referred to as the recent past. The basic meaning of -a still seems to be present time, however; the function of the recent past is to indicate that an action has just been completed in the present.

-a is also used with present imperatives, as in (102).

(102) hị²wo¹ni²si²³lo³ja.　"Speak over and over."

Note, however, that -a is used with imperatives only when preceded by another suffix. -a changes to -i in imperative forms in which no other suffix intervenes, as in (103).

(103) hị²wo¹ni²³hi.　　　　　"Speak."

Motion verbs are exceptional with respect to -a. -i is added directly to the stem in present tense forms; note (104).

(104) a¹hị²ʔ³li.　　　　　　"He's driving."

When another suffix intervenes, however, -a marks the present tense, as in (105).

(105) a¹hị²ʔ³li²³do³²ha.　　　"He's driving around."

The imperative of motion verbs is formed by adding the suffix -e- "at intervals" followed by -a,

as in (106).

     (106) hị²hị?²lu¹ga.   "Drive."

When the dative-benefactive suffix occurs directly preceding the imperative suffix, it drops, and -a changes to -i, as in (107).

     (107) hi²wo¹ni²hị²si.   Speak for him."

Another major function of -a is to show doubt on the part of the speaker regarding whether the action of the verb has actually been performed, as in (108).

     (108) yụ³wo³ni²sa.   "He may have spoken."

Note that the construction used in (108) requires the use of the Set B prefixes together with the non-factual prefix y-. In addition, -a may not be preceded by -g-, the progressive suffix, in past forms expressing doubt. When -a is used with present tense forms expressing doubt, -g- precedes it, as in (109); note that -g- plus -a yields -ha in the case of speak.

     (109) yi²³gạ³wo³nị²ha.   "He may be speaking."

The -i suffix which is used in imperatives is treated above as a varient of -a. An additional use of -i is shown in (110).

     (110) yị²jị²wo³ni²hi.   "I can speak."

Note that the expression of capability in (110) requires the y- prefix and the -i suffix. When another suffix intervenes, -i changes to -a, as in (111).

     (111) yị²jị²wo³ni²si²³lo³ja.   "I can speak over and over."

-v?i, future imperative

Form: -v?i.

Function: Future imperatives are formed by the use of -v?i, as in (112b).

     (112) a.   hị²wo¹ni²³hi.   "Speak."

           b.   hị²wo³ni²sv²?i.   "Speak later."

One or more suffixes may precede -v?i in this construction, as in (113).

     (113) hị²wo³ni²si²³do³²lv²?i.   "Go around and speak later."

-gwu "only, just, still"

Form: -gwu.

Function: -gwu is used with the meaning "only" or "just" as in (114).

     (114) a.   gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's speaking."

           b.   gạ²wo³nị²hạ³gwu.   "He's just speaking." or "He's only speaking."

When preceded by the adverb si, gwu means "still," as in (115).

(115) si³ gą²wo³nį²hą³gwu.   "He's still speaking."

-sgo, interrogative

Form: -sgo.

Function: Questions which can be answered with yes or no are formed by the addtion of -sgo, or by its short form -s, to verb forms; note (116).

(116) a.   gą²wo³nį²ha.   "He is speaking."

  b.   gą²wo³nį²hą³sgo?   "Is he speaking?"

  c.   gą²wo³nį²hą³s?   "Is he speaking?"

Comments: -sgo must directly follow one of the prefixes shown at position 10 in Figure 1 above. It may be followed only by -hv "but." When -sgo is not followed by -hv, it ordinarily appears in its short form, -s, as in (116c).

-ju, interrogative

Form: -ju.

Function: -ju is used with yes-no questions, but it carries an additional component of meaning not present in the case of -sgo; note (117).

(117) gą²wo³nį²hą³ju?   "Well, is he speaking?"

(117) would be an appropriate question to ask someone if a certain person who was expected to make a speech is speaking. Similarly, if the weather forecast called for snow, and someone goes to the window to see if snow is falling, a second person might ask the question in (118).

(118) gu²tį³hą³ju?   "Well, is it snowing?"

-ke "or"-interrogative

Form: -ke.

Function: -ke is attached to the second verb in disjunctive questions; see (199c).

(119) a.   gą²wo³nį²has?   "Is he speaking?"

  b.   de²³ką³no²gi³ʔas³?   "Is he singing?"

  c.   gą²wo³nį²has³, de²³ką³no²gi³ą³ke?   "Is he speaking or singing?"

-na "and what if?"

Form: -na.

Function: -na is an interrogative suffix which carries the meaning "and what if" or "and what about?" Note (120).

> (120) a. yu̠^{3}wo^{3}ni^{2}sa. "He may have spoken."
>
> b. yu^{23}wo^{32}ni^{4}sa̠^{2}na^1? "And what if he spoke?"

Comments: -na is more frequently attached to nouns or pronouns, as in (121); see the discussion of nouns in Section II.

> (121) ni̠^{2}hi^{4}na^1? "And what about you?"

-hv "but"
Form: -hv.

Function: -hv occurs following -sgo to question an assertion, as in (123), which is appropriate as a reply to (122).

> (122) e^{2}da^{32}tv^{2}da^{32}sda. "Let's you (pl) and I listen to him."
>
> (123) ga̠^{2}wo^{3}ni̠^{2}ha̠^{3}sgo^{1}hv? "But is he speaking?"

The question of (123) shows doubt that the man mentioned in (122) is really speaking. Note also (124), which could be asked as a response to a statement such as "Let's go see him."

> (124) u^{1}wo^{23}hla̠^{3}sgo^{1}hv^3? "But is he home?"

-isi "or else"
Form: -isi.

Function: -isi is used with the meaning "or else," as in (125).

> (125) ja̠^{2}kse̠^{2}sde^{3}sdi, ti̠^{2}nv^{32}ji^{32}si. "Be careful, or else you'll fall."

Comment: -isi always occurs in final position; it may be preceded by non-final suffixes, as in (126).

> (126) do^{2}da̠^{3}cha̠^{3}na^{32}sv^{2}hli^{23}do^{32}li^{32}si. "Or else you're going to slide around."

-dina, concessive imperative
Form: -dina.

Function: -dina may follow the imperative suffix to show that the speaker is willing for the person spoken to to perform the action expressed by the verb; note (127).

> (127) a. hi̠^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hi. "Speak."
>
> b. hi̠^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hi̠^{3}di^{3}na. "Speak, then."

Forms such as (127b) imply that the speaker has been influenced to utter the imperative form

by some consideration which has been brought to his attention.

-dv, focus suffix

Form: -dv.

Function: -dv is used to indicate a kind of focus which is not fully understood. It frequently appears on verb forms used in replying to questions; note (129).

(128) gu^{2}ṭi^{3}has^3 a^{1}ga^{2}sga̧^{3}ke?   "Is it snowing or raining?"

(129) a^{1}ga^{2}sga̧^{3}dv^3.   "It's raining."

Notes on the co-occurence of suffixes

Several of the suffixes listed at position 10 on the chart in Figure 1 optionally drop the vowel -i when followed by -sgo, -ju, and -ke. These suffixes which drop -i are -v?i, past; -e?i, reportative; -o?i, pluperfect; -o?i, habitual. Note, for example, (130).

(130) a.   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}se^3?is^3?   "Did he speak?"

        b.   u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}ses^3?   "Did he speak?

A list of forms of the verb "to speak" containing two or more suffixes. The forms contained in the following list illustrate the occurence of two or more suffixes in a single verb form. It should be borne in mind that the total number of suffix combinations which is possible in Cherokee is actually much larger than the number of combinations found in the list, which is intended to be illustrative of the kind of complex verb forms which can occur.

u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}si^{4}di.	"He's about to make the same speech again."
u^{1}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}si^{3}di^{1}sv^{23}?i.	"He was about to make the same speech again."
da̧^{2}ga̧^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{23}si^{3}lo̧^{2}?i.	"He will make the same speech repeatedly."
da̧^{2}ga̧^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{23}si^{3}lo̧^{2}?i^{32}si.	"Or else he'll make the same speech repeatedly."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}hi̧^{2}sta̧^{2}no̧^{3}hv̧^{3}sga.	"He's finishing using it to speak with."
nu^{23}wo^{32}ni^{2}si^{23}di^{32}se^4?i.	"He had already been about to speak."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lo^{32}sdi̧^{2}ha.	"He's using it to speak with repeatedly."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lo̧^{3}?v̧^{2}sga.	"He's finishing speaking repeatedly."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lo̧^{3}?e^{1}ga.	"He's going there to speak repeatedly."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}hi̧^{2}se^{23}le^{32}ga.	"He's going there to speak for him."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}do^{32}ho^3?i.	"He habitually goes around speaking."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}lo̧^{3}?i^{2}hi̧^{3}ha.	"He is coming to speak repeatedly."
ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}si^{23}si^{3}lo̧^{2}?e^{1}ga.	"He's going there to make the same speech repeatedly."

gą²wo³ni²si²³si³lǫ²ʔe²le³ga.	"He's going there to make the same speech repeatedly for him."
gą²wo³ni²si²³si³lǫ²ʔe²le³gą³sgo¹hv³?	"But is he going there to make the same speech for him repeatedly."

I-E. <u>The reflexive, the passive, and classificatory verbs.</u>

    <u>The Reflexive.</u> There is a reflexive prefix in Cherokee which directly follows the pronoun prefix and precedes the verb stem. It appears as -adad- before a stem beginning with a vowel other than -a-, as -ad- before -a-, and as ada- before a stem beginning with a consonant; cf. (1-3).

(1)	a.	gv²hnį³ha.	"He's hitting it."
	b.	a¹da²dv²hnį³ha.	"He's hitting himself."
(2)	a.	gą²hlv³ʔį²ha.	"He's tying it up."
	b.	a¹da²hlv³ʔį³ha.	"He's tying himself up."
(3)	a.	a¹gowh²tį³ha.	"He sees it."
	b.	a¹da²gowh²tį³ha.	"He sees himself."

When preceded by the Set B third person pronoun prefix u-, the initial -a- of -adad- is dropped; cf. (4a-b).

(4)	a.	u¹wa²hnį³lv³ʔi.	"He hit it."
	b.	u¹da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.	"He hit himself."

Note the following reflexive paradigms.

<u>Paradigm One: "to see oneself"</u>
In this paradigm, the reflexive prefix appears as -ada- before the stem of "to see," which begins with a consonant.

gą²da²gowh¹tį³ha.	"I see myself."
hą²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"You see yourself."
a¹da²gowh²tį³ha.	"He sees himself."
i¹na²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"You and I see ourselves."
i¹dą²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"You (pl) and I see ourselves."
o¹sdą²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"He and I see ourselves."
o¹ją²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"They and I see ourselves."
sdą²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"You (dl) see yourselves."
i¹ją²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"You (pl) see yourselves."
a¹ną²da²gowh²tį³ha.	"They see themselves."

Paradigm Two: "to see oneself," past tense

In this paradigm the Set B pronoun prefixes are required because of the presence of the past tense suffix -vʔi used to indicate the punctual past (see Section I-B for discussion of the change from Set A to Set B prefixes).

a¹gwą²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"I saw myself."
ją²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"You saw yourself."
u¹da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"He saw himself."
gị²ną²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"You and I saw ourselves."
i¹gą²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"You (pl) and I saw ourselves."
o¹gị²ną²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"He and I saw ourselves."
o¹gą²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"They and I saw ourselves."
sdą²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"You (dl) saw yourselves."
i¹ją²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"You (pl) saw yourselves."
u¹ną²da²go²hv²³ʔi.	"They saw themselves."

Paradigm Three: "to hit oneself"

This paradigm illustrates the use of the reflexive prefix, appearing as -adad-, before a verb stem beginning with a vowel other than -a-; as noted above, the reflexive appears as -ad- before a stem beginning with -a-.

gą²da²dv¹nị³ha.	"I am hitting myself."
hą²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"You are hitting yourself."
a¹da²dv²hnị³ha.	"He's hitting himself."
i¹ną²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"You and I are hitting ourselves."
i¹dą²dą²dv²hnị³ha.	"You (pl) and I are hitting ourselves."
o¹sdą²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"He and I are hitting ourselves."
o¹ją²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"They and I are hitting ourselves."
sdą²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"You (dl) are hitting yourselves."
i¹ją²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"You (pl) are hitting yourselves."
a¹ną²da²dv²hnị³ha.	"They are hitting themselves."

Paradigm Four: "to hit oneself," past tense

This paradigm illustrates the use of the reflexive following the Set B prefixes preceding a vowel stem.

a¹gwą²da²dv²hnị³lv³ʔi.	"I hit myself"
ją²da²dv²hnị³lv³ʔi.	"You hit yourself."

u¹da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "He hit himself."

gį²ną²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "You and I hit ourselves."

i¹gą²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "You (pl) and I hit ourselves."

o¹gį²ną²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "He and I hit ourselves."

o¹gą²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "They and I hit ourselves."

sdą²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "You (dl) hit yourselves."

i¹ją²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "You (pl) hit yourselves."

u¹ną²da²dv²hnį³lv³ʔi.   "They hit themselves."

Paradigm Five: "to forget oneself"

"Forget" is a verb which ordinarily requires the Set B prefixes in all tenses. When the reflexive prefix is employed, however, verbs like "forget" follow the same pattern as those verbs which take Set A prefixes in the present tense (see Section I-B) for discussion and illustrative paradigms). Note the use of the Set A prefixes in this paradigm, and the use of the Set B prefixes in Paradigm Six, in which reflexive forms of "forget" are shown in the non-progressive past. The pattern followed is thus like that of verbs like "hit" and "tie up," which take Set A prefixes in most tenses, but which require Set B prefixes in the non-progressive past (see Section I-B for paradigms on these verbs).

gą²da²dv¹kew²sga.   "I am forgetting myself."

hą²da²dv²kew²sga.   "You are forgetting yourself."

a¹da²dv²kew²sga.   "He is forgetting himself."

i¹ną²da²dv²kew²sga.   "You and I are forgetting ourselves."

i¹dą²da²dv²kew²sga.   "You (pl) and I are forgetting ourselves."

sdą²da²dv²kew²sga.   "You (dl) are forgetting yourselves."

i¹ją²da²dv²kew²sga.   "You (pl) are forgetting yourselves."

a¹ną²da²dv²kew²sga.   "They are forgetting themselves."

Paradigm Six: "to forget oneself," past tense

a¹gwą²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "I forgot myself."

ją²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "You forgot yourself."

u¹da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "He forgot himself."

gį²ną²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "You and I forgot ourselves."

i¹gą²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "You (pl) and I forgot ourselves."

sdą²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "You (dl) forgot yourselves."

i¹ją²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "You (pl) forgot yourselves."

u¹ną²da²dv²kew²sv²³ʔi.   "They forgot themselves."

The reciprocal. Reciprocal forms, translated by "each other" in English, are formed in Cherokee by the use of the plural prefix de- together with -adad-, as in (5). (Note that de- appears as d- before a following vowel; see discussion of de- in Section I-A.)

(5)   da¹na̧²da²dv²hni̧³ha.   "They are hitting each other."

Verb form combining de- and -adad- can also have a plural reflexive meaning. (5), for example, can also mean "they are hitting themselves," with the understanding that there are plural reflexive actions involved; i.e., each of the individuals involved is understood to be hitting himself separately. Note (6), in which it is understood either that the parties involved are tying each other up, or that each of the individual in question are tying themselves separately.

(6)   da¹na̧²da²hlv³ʔi̧²ha.   "They are tying each other up," "They are tying themselves up." (plural acts of tying).

See (7), in which it is understood that the individuals referred to are tying themselves collectively.

(7)   a¹na̧²da²hlv³ʔi̧²ha.   "They are tying themselves up." (a single act of tying)

The reciprocal meaning is impossible in the case of (7), since the absence of the prefix de- means that only a single act of tying is taking place.

Other uses of the reflexive. There is a non-reflexive use of -adad- which is possible only when there is no overtly expressed direct object; compare (8) and (9).

(8)   a̧²sga̧²ya a¹gowh²ti̧³ha.   "He sees a man."
(9)   a¹da²gowh²ti̧³ha.   "He sees (him)."

Form (10) is understood to mean "the man sees," not "he sees a man."

(10)   *a̧²sga̧²ya a¹da²gowh²ti̧³ha.   "He sees a man."

This non-reflexive use of -adad- is possible only when it is understood that there is a covert animate direct object of the verb. In sentences in which an inanimate direct object is not overtly expressed, but is understood, forms without -adad- must be used, as in (11). It is important to note, however, that forms without -adad- can also be used when an animate direct object is understood.

(11)   a¹gowh²ti̧³ha.   "He sees him, it."

In situations in which an animate direct object is understood, but not overtly expressed, it is thus possible to find verb forms with or without -adad-. There are some restrictions, however; forms with -adad- may not be used with the habitual suffix, apparently. Note that (12) may be used as a response to a statement like "Tom works at Muskogee now," while (13), an ungrammatical form, cannot.

(12) hi²gowh¹ti²³sgo³ʔis³?   "Do you (habitually) see him?"

(13) *hạ²da²gowh²ti²³sgọ³ʔis³?   "Do you (habitually) see him?"

There are situations in which -adad- must be used when the animate direct object is not expressed overtly. Note (15), the response to (14).

(14) Ali u²sgwo²hli gvh²ga Foreman.   "Foreman just hit Ali in the stomach." (immediate past)

(15) Alihnv y³ʔạ²da²dvnh²ga.   "And Ali just hit back."

-adad- is apparently required with v- "back," in cases like (15). (Note that v- is a varient of i-, "again"; see Section I-A.)

(16) ạ²da²³hị²hi   "killer" (inanimate)

(17) di²da²³hị²hi   "killer" (animate)

(18) gi²hli di²³hị²hi   "dog killer" (animate or inanimate)

Agentive forms never take -adad- when the direct object is specified, as in (18). An animate agentive with unspecified direct object must take -adad- preceded by the plural object prefix de-, as in (17). (Note the following changes which take place in the case of (17): de- becomes di-, a change which takes place in nouns; the initial -a- of -adad- deletes after -i-, and the final -d- of -adad- does not appear because the stem of "kill" begins with a consonant.) Note that the plural object prefix does not occur in the case of inanimate agentives with unspecified direct object, as in (16).

It should also be pointed out that a question like (19) seems to carry a meaning component not present in forms such as (20). In (19), the question seems to imply that the person spoken of has at first not seen the person or persons, while in (20) there is no implication of this sort. In other words, (19) might be translated "is he beginning to see him" or "is he becoming aware of him by seeing him."

(19) a¹da²gowh²tị³has³?   "Does he see (him)?"

(20) a¹gowh²tị³has³?   "Does he see him?"

Verb forms which take the non-reflexive -adad- do not admit the plural object prefix de-; (19) could thus also mean "does he see (them)?" (20), on the other hand, can only mean "Does he see him, it?" agentive forms like (17-18) are exceptions.

The non-reflexive use of the prefix -adad- is a fundamental aspect of Cherokee structure which requires futher study.

<u>The Cherokee passive constructions</u>

    <u>The passive with unspecified actor.</u> There is a passive construction in Cherokee which

is used when the agent performing the action of the verb is unspecified. This construction is illustrated in (21).

(21) a̧²sga̧²ya a¹ji²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "A man is being seen."

In (21) it is understood that a man is being seen by one or more unspecified individuals. Paradigms Five and Six illustrate the form that the special passive pronoun prefixes required by this construction take before consonants and vowels, respectively.

Paradigm Five: "to be seen"

v¹gi̧²gowh²ti̧³ha.   "I am being seen."

e¹ja̧²gowh²ti̧³ha.   "You are being seen."

a¹ji̧²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "He's being seen."

e¹gi̧²ni²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "You and I are being seen."

e¹gi̧²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "You (pl) and I are being seen."

e¹sdi²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "You (dl) are being seen."

e¹ji²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "You (pl) are being seen."

ge²ji²gowh¹ti̧³ha.   "They are being seen.

Paradigm Six: "to be hit"

v¹gwv²hni̧³ha.   "I am being hit."

e¹jv²hni̧³ha.   "You are being hit."

a¹gv¹ni̧³ha.   "He's being hit."

e¹gi̧²nv¹ni̧³ha.   "You and I are being hit."

e¹gv¹ni̧³ha.   "You (pl) and I are being hit."

e¹sdv¹ni̧³ha.   "You (dl) are being hit."

e¹jv¹ni̧³ha.   "You (pl) are being hit."

ge²gv¹ni̧³ha.   "They are being hit."

The passive prefixes illustrated in the preceding paradigms are summarized in Figure One. In each box, the form which a given prefix takes before a following vowel is shown directly above the form used before a following consonant.

	singular	dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	vgw- vgi-	egin- egini-	ogin- ogini-	eg- egi-	og- ogi-
2	ej- eja-	esd- esdi-		ej- eji-	
3	ag- aji-	--------------------------------		geg- geji-	

Figure 1

___A second passive construction.___ Cherokee exhibits a second passive construction which is formed by replacing the Set A pronoun prefix with the corresponding Set B prefix and inverting the order of the subject and direct object. Compare the passive sentence in (23) with the corresponding active sentence in (22).

(22) ạ²ge²³hya a¹gowh²tị³ha ạ²sgạ²ya.   "A man sees a woman."
          woman   sees   man

(23) ạ²sgạ²ya u¹gowh²tị³ha ạ¹ge²³hya.   "A woman is being seen by a man."
          man   is being seen   woman

The kind of passive illustrated by (23) can only be formed when both the subject and object of the verb are third person and the verb is one which takes the Set A prefixes. Furthermore, even when these conditions are met, passives like (23) can only be formed in those tenses which allow the Set A prefixes. It would thus be impossible to form a passive from sentence (24), the past tense equivalent of (22). Passives like (23) can be formed in the immediate past tense, however, since the immediate past suffix takes Set A prefixes.

(24) ạ²ge²³hya u¹gowh²tv²hv²³ʔi ạ²sgạ²ya.   "A man saw a woman."
          woman   saw   man

The second passive requires that the recipient of the action be animate. The doer of the action may be either animate or inanimate; compare (25-26).

(25) a¹ga²sga.   "It's raining."
(26) u¹ga²sga.   "It's raining on him."

Since the second passive construction can only be formed when both the subject and object are third person, there are only four possibilities for passivization: forms with third person singular subject and third person plural object (28), with third person plural subject and singular object (29), and with third person plural subject and object (30).

> (27) ą^{2}sgą^{2}ya u^{1}gowh^{2}tį^{3}ha gi^{2}hli.   "A dog is being seen by a man."
>   man   is being seen   dog
>
> (28) ą^{2}sgą^{2}ya u^{1}ni^{2}gowh^{2}tį^{3}ha gi^{2}hli.   "Dogs are being seen by a man."
>   man   are being seen   dogs
>
> (29) ą^{2}ni^{2}sgą^{2}ya gv^{2}wą^{2}gowh^{2}tį^{3}ha gi^{2}hli.   "A dog is being seen by men."
>   men   is being seen   dog
>
> (30) ą^{2}ni^{2}sgą^{2}ya gv^{2}wą^{2}ni^{2}gowh^{2}tį^{3}ha gi^{2}hli.   "Dogs are being seen by men."
>   men   are being seen   dogs

Forms (27-30) illustrated the form of the prefixes used in the second passive when the following verb stem begins with a vowel. Forms (31-34) illustrate the same prefixes as they occur before a stem beginning with a vowel; note, however, that the plural prefix is used in forms (32-34) to show that separate acts of hitting are taking place.

> (31) ą^{2}sgą^{2}ya u^{1}wa^{2}hni gi^{2}hli.   "A dog is being hit by a man."
>
> (32) ą^{2}sgą^{2}ya du^{1}nv^{2}hni gi^{2}hli.   "Dogs are being hit by a man."
>
> (33) ą^{2}ni^{2}sgą^{2}ya de^{2}gv^{3}wa^{2}hni gi^{2}hli.   "A dog is being hit by men."
>
> (34) ą^{2}ni^{2}sgą^{2}ya de^{2}gv^{3}wą^{2}nv^{2}hni gi^{2}hli.   "Dogs are being hit by men."

<u>A third passive construction.</u> There is a third construction in Cherokee which is sometimes best translated with English passive forms. This construction is marked by -ad- before vowels, by al- before -s-, -t-, and -k-, by ad- before vowels, by al- before the voiceless consonants -s-, -t-, -k-, and by ali- before voiced consonants; cf. (35-37). It occurs only in the third person singular and seems to be used when the action expressed by the verb takes place without a human agent or when the action itself is being focused on as if there were no human agent.

> (35) a. go^{2}hwe^{23}lį^{3}ʔa.   "He's writing it."
>
>   b. a^{1}do^{2}hwe^{23}lį^{3}ʔa.   "It is being written."
>
> (36) a. a^{1}sgo^{23}lv^{3}dį^{2}ʔa.   "He's erasing it."
>
>   b. al^{1}sgo^{23}lv^{3}dį^{2}ʔa.   "It's erasing itself."
>
> (37) a. a^{1}gv^{2}hą^{2}lį^{3}ha.   "He's cutting it out."
>
>   b. a^{1}lį^{2}gv^{2}hą^{2}lį^{3}ha.   "It's cutting itself out."

(35b) would be appropriate in a situation in which a pen were seen writing by itself, without any apparent causality , and could be translated as "it's writing itself" instead of "it's being written." (36b) might be used to refer to a neon sign which goes off automatically. For a further instance of the third passive construction, note (38).

> (38) a. a^{1}su^{23}hwį^{3}sga.   "He's painting it."
>
>   b. al^{1}su^{23}hwį^{3}sga.   "It's being painted." or "It's painting itself."

The form in (38b) could be used in the sentence shown in (39).

     (39)   o⁴sdas al¹su²³hwị³sga?   "Is the painting going well?"

In (39), although the painting is being carried out by by an animate agent, the third passive is still used since the act of painting is focused on without regard for the person doing the painting. This construction requires further study and might more appropriate be termed a reflexive rather than a passive.

Classificatory verbs. There are a number of verbs in Cherokee which appear in one of several stem forms, depending on the nature of the direct object in the case of transitive verbs are termed classificatory verbs; note, for example, (40-44).

     (40)   ga²kạ²hi²yạ³ʔa.   "He's leaving a living thing behind."

     (41)   gạ²ne²hi²yạ³ʔa.   "He's leaving a containter of liquid behind."

     (42)   a¹di³²si²yạ³ʔa.   "He's leaving a long object behind."

     (43)   gạʔ³ni²yạ³ʔa.   "He's leaving a flexible object behind."

     (44)   a¹hi²yạ³ʔa.   "He's leaving it behind." (an object not belonging to any of the shape categories of (40-43))

Note also (45-49).

     (45)   ganh²ga.   "A living thing is lying."

     (46)   gạ²nẹ³ha.   "A container of liquid is lying."

     (47)   ji²³ya.   "A long object is lying."

     (48)   gạ²nạ³ʔa.   "A flexible object is lying."

     (49)   a¹ha.   "It's lying." (an object not belonging to any of the preceding shape categories)

The diagram in Figure Two displays the categories into which the classificatiory verbs are grouped.

```
          Classificatory verb categories
                        |
          ┌─────────────┴─────────────┐
       animate                    inanimate
                                      |
                          ┌───────────┴───────────┐
                       liquid                  non-liquid
                                                    |
                                        ┌───────────┴───────────┐
                                  long and rigid          non-long,
                                   or flexible             inflexible
                                        |
                              ┌─────────┴─────────┐
                        long and rigid         flexible
```
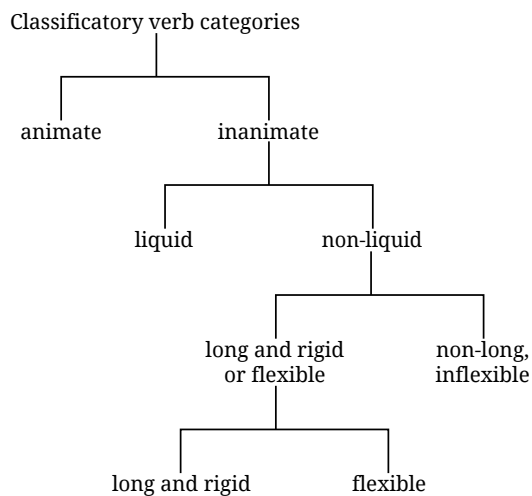
Figure 2

Examination of Figure Two will reveal that the primary distinction made within the system of classificatory verbs is that between animate and inanimate. Inanimate objects are futher categorized into liquids and non-liquids, and the non-liquids in turn into two categories: objects which are either long and rigid or flexible, and objects which are not long and rigid nor long and rigid and flexible. The following list contains some of the classificatory verbs alphabetized by the form used for the animate category. The related forms are listed under each entry in the list. It should be noted that the individual stem forms of each classificatory verb are treated as distinct verbs in the dictionary; i.e., for each classificatory verb there are five separate entries.

<div align="center">List of Classificatory Verbs</div>

a¹hwah²tị³ha   "He's finding a living thing."

     gạ²ne²hwah²tị³ha   (liquid)

     a¹yv²hwah²tị³ha   (long-rigid)

     gạ²nawh³²tị³ha   (flexible)

     a¹hwah²tịha   (neutral)

a¹hyạ²nị³ha   "He's receiving a living thing."

     gạ²ne²gi³ʔa   (liquid)

     a¹yị³ha   (long-rigid)

     gạ²ne³ʔa   (flexible)

     a¹gi³ʔa   (neutral)

a¹tị²hne³ha   "He's taking a living thing somewhere."

     gahn²je³ga   (liquid)

     ga²ne³ga   (long-rigid)

     gạ²hne³ga   (flexible)

     a¹hye³ga   (neutral)

a¹tị²hnẹ³ha   "He has a living thing with him."

     ganh²jẹ³ha   (liquid)

     ga²nẹ³ha   (long-rigid)

     gạ²hnẹ³ha   (flexible)

     a¹hyẹ³ha   (neutral)

gạ²hni²³do³²ha   "He's handling a living thing."

ganh²ji²³do³²ha	(liquid)
ga²ni²³do³²ha	(long-rigid)
ga̧²hni²³do³²ha	(flexible)
a¹hi²³do³²ha	(neutral)

ga²ka³²nȩ²ha	"He's giving him a living thing."
ga̧²ne²hnȩ³ha	(liquid)
a¹de³ha	(long-rigid)
ga̧²nv³nȩ²ha	(flexible)
a¹hnȩ³ha	(neutral)

u¹we²ka̧³ha	"He has a living thing."
u¹nȩ³ha	(liquid)
u¹wa²³ya	(long-rigid)
u¹na̧³ʔa	(flexible)
u²³ha	(neutral)

wi̧²ga²³ka̧³hv̧²sga	"He's sending a living thing."
wi̧²ga̧²ne³hv̧²sga	(liquid)
wa̧²di̧³ʔa	(long-rigid)
wi̧²ga̧²nv̧³ʔv̧²sga	(flexible)
wa̧²hv̧³sga	(neutral)

I-F. <u>The verb "to be."</u> The verb "to be" in Cherokee is irregular. It appears as i²³gi in the present tense, as ge¹sv²³ʔi in the past, and as ge¹se³sdi in the future. In the present tense i²³gi rarely occurs except when preceded by the relative prefix j- or by the negative prefix y- (see I-A for a discussion of these prefixes). The verb "to be" is not required in Cherokee in sentences like (1).

(1)   na   a̧²sga̧²ya   u²³ta̧²na.   "The man is big."
           the   man   big

The present tense form of "to be," i²³gi, generally fucntions as a bearer of the prefixes j- and y-, as in (2-3).

(2)   na   a̧²sga̧²ya   u²³ta̧²na   ji⁴gi   o²gi̧²na²li⁴ʔi.   "The man who is big is my friend."
           the   man   big   who is   my friend.

(3)   hla   a̧²sga̧²ya   yi̧²gi.   "It's not a man."
           not   man   is not

i²³gi can occur alone in sentences like (4).

(4) du¹nạ²do³ʔv⁴hno hị²ʔa i²³gi.   "And their names are these."
    their names and   these   are

Sentences such as (4) are not commonly used in Cherokee; they tend to occur in formal styles, such as the style employed in writing obituaries.

The past tense form of "to be" is ge¹sv²³ʔi, consisting of the stem ges- followed by the suffix -vʔi. ge¹sv²³ʔi may be used with a noun or adjective to indicate past time, as in (5).

(5) ạ²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³ʔi.   "It was a woman."
    woman   it was

(6) o⁴sda ge¹sv²³ʔi.   "It was good."

The reportative past tense suffix -eʔi is also used with "to be," as in (7).

(7) o⁴sda ge¹se³ʔi.   "It was good (reportedly)."

The future progressive -esdi is attached to ges- to derive the future form of "to be"; note (8-9).

(8) ạ²ge²hyu⁴ja ge¹se³sdi.   "It will be a girl."

(9) o⁴sda ge¹se³sdi.   "It will be good."

The contrast between progressive and non-progressive is not present in forms of "to be"; cf. (10-11).

(10) ạ²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³ʔi jị²gạ²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi.   "It was a woman who was
     woman   it was   who was speaking   speaking."

(11) ạ²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³ʔi ju¹wo³ni²sv⁴ʔi.   "It was a woman who spoke."
     woman   it was   who spoke

There is also a habitual form of "to be" formed by adding the habitual suffix -oʔi to ges-, as in (12).

(12) ạ²ge²³hya ge¹so³ʔi.   "It's a woman (habitually)."
     woman   it is
                (habitual)

Another important function of "to be" is illustrated by the comparative sentence in (13).

(13) ja²³ni u¹go³²di u¹ta²na si²³hnv ja²³li ge¹sv⁴ʔi.
     John   more   big   than   Charley is
     "John is bigger than Charley."

The past tense form of "to be" is always employed in comparative sentences like (13). Note that the comparative ge¹sv⁴ʔi is the same as the past tense ge¹sv²³ʔi except for a difference in pitch.

A complete analysis of "to be" has not been attempted and further study of this highly important irregular verb is needed.

Section II. The Noun

The prefixes and suffixes which can occur with nouns in Cherokee are discussed in II-A and II-B. Section II-C details with the possessed nouns, nouns which always refer explicitly to a posessor. Section II-D is a brief discussion of compound nouns, and Section II-E list some of the more important kinds of nouns derived from verbs in Cherokee.

II-A. <u>Noun prefixes.</u>

<u>di-, plural</u>

Form: di- before a following consonant, j- before a vowel, j- before a vowel, d- before -u- in some non-possessed nouns; cf. (1-3)

(1)	a.	ką²ne¹są³ʔi	"box"
	b.	dị²ką²ne¹są³ʔi.	"boxes"
(2)	a.	ụ²we²³ji	"egg"
	b.	jụ²we²³ji	"eggs"
(3)	a.	u¹dą²ne²hv⁴ʔi	"puddle"
	b.	du¹dą²ne²hv⁴ʔi	"puddles"

Function: di- marks the plural of some inanimate nouns in Cherokee. Many nouns referring to inanimate objects do not mark the plural, however; compare (4-5).

(4)	a.	ką²ne¹są³ʔi jị²gowh¹tị³ha.	"I see a box."
	b.	dị²ką²ne¹są³ʔi de²³jị³gowh¹tị³ha.	"I see boxes."
(5)	a.	gu¹gu jị²gowh¹tị³ha.	"I see a bottle."
	b.	gu¹gu de²³jị³gowh¹tị³ha.	"I see bottles."

Each inanimate noun which takes di- in the plural is given in its plural as well as its singular form in the dictionary. Nouns for which no plural form is given are not inflected for plurality.

Comment: di- is the same prefix which appears as de- in verb forms. Compare the form in (6) with the noun derived from it in (7).

(6)	de²³gv³no²są³sga.	"He's sweeping them."
(7)	dị²gv²no²³są²sgi.	"sweeper (of plural objects)"

<u>a-, human</u>

Form: a-.

Function: Nouns referring to persons exhibit a- in the third person, as in (8-10).

(8)	ą²sgą²ya	"man"

(9) ą²ge²³hya   "woman"

(10) ą²chu⁴ja   "boy"

Comment: Some nouns referring to persons take a- optionally in the singular, although a- must appear in plural forms of the same noun; note (11).

(11) a. ą²gą?³ną²kti   "doctor"

     b. gą?³ną²kti   "doctor"

     c. ą²ni²gą?³ną²kti   "doctors"

-n-, plural

Form: -n- before a vowel, -ni- before a consonant.

Function: -n- marks the plural in the case of animate nouns, as in (12); it also indicates plurality of the possessor in forms such as (13).

(12) ą²ni²sgą2ya   "Men"

(13) a. ų²we²³ji   "his offspring"

     b. u²ne²³ji   "their offspring"

   Prefixes employed in non-third person forms. Nouns referring to human beings are inflected for person and number by the use of the Set A prefixes used with a large class of Cherokee verbs (see Section I-B for discussion and examples). Paradigm One includes the first, second, and third person forms of "man" in singular, dual, and plural.

Paradigm One

1. ji¹sgą²ya   "I - man"

2. hį²sgą²ya   "you - man"

3. ą²sgą²ya   "man"

4. i¹ni²sgą²ya   "you and I - men"

5. idi²sgą²ya   "you (pl) and I - men"

6. o²sdi²sgą²ya   "he and I - men"

7. o²ji²sgą²ya   "they and I - men"

8. sdi²sgą²ya   "you (dl) - men"

9. i¹ji²sgą²ya   "you (pl) - men"

10. ą²ni²sgą²ya   "men"

Noun forms referring to human beings may be used as complete sentences, as in (14).

(14) ji¹sgą²ya.   "I'm a man."

The predicative use of the form (14) is shared with other nouns in Cherokee; note (15) which

could answer the question "what is it?"

(15) ką²ne¹są³ʔi.   "It's a box."

Second person human forms may be used as terms of address, as in (16).

(16) sį²yo hį²chu⁴ja.   "Hello, boy."

Inanimate nouns may take the same prefixes shown in Paradigm One to form surnames. Note Paradigm Two, in which the noun a³ma "salt" takes the Set A prefixes to create the surname "Salt." Note that a glottal stop is inserted between the prefix and the initial -a- of a³ma in each form.

Paradigm Two

1.   ji²ʔa³ma   "I - Salt"
2.   hį²ʔa³ma   "you - Salt"
3.   ą²ʔa³ma   "Salt"
4.   i¹ni²ʔa³ma   "you and I - Salts"
5.   i¹di²ʔa³ma   "you (pl) and I - Salts"
6.   o²sdi²ʔa³ma   "he and I - Salts"
7.   o²ji²sgą²ya   "they and I - Salts"
8.   sdi²ʔa³ma   "you (dl) - Salts"
9.   i¹ji²ʔa³ma   "you (pl) - Salts"
10.   ą²ni²ʔa³ma   "Salts"

II-B. Noun suffixes

-i, locative

Form: -i.

Function: The locative suffix carries the meaning "place of." It is added to nouns in Cherokee to form place names, as in (1-4).

(1)   a.   ą²gu⁴sa   "Creek"
      b.   gu²so⁴ʔi.   "Muskogee" (i.e. "Creek place)
(2)   a.   gi²hli   "dog"
      b.   gi²hli⁴ʔi   "dog place"
(3)   a.   ąni²ge²³hya   "women"
      b.   ą²ni²ge²hyv⁴ʔi   "place of women"
(4)   a.   ko³ga   "crow"
      b.   ko³gv⁴ʔi   "crow place"

<u>-hi "on, in"</u>

Form: -hi

Function: This suffix means "on" or "in," cf. (5-7). It can also mean "into"; as in (8).

(5)	a.	gạ²nu²³lv	"grass"
	b.	gạ²nu²lv⁴hi	"in the grass"
(6)	a.	a³ma	"salt"
	b.	a²mo⁴hi	"in salt"
(7)	a.	ga²sgị²lo	"table"
	b.	ga²sgị²lv⁴ʔi	"on the table"
(8)	a.	tạ²lu²³ja	"basket"
	b.	tạ²lu²jo⁴hi	"into the basket"

Comment: -hi requires a change of final -a to -o- in (6b) and (8b). In (7b) the suffix takes the form -i rather than -hi, requiring a change in the final vowel of the noun form -o to -v-. Further study is needed to determine whether more than one suffix is involved and precisely what kinds of final vowel changes are caused by the addition of the suffix or suffixes illustrated by (5-8b).

<u>-ha "all, only"</u>

Form: -ha.

Function: -ha is used with the meaning "only" as in (9-10), as with the partitive meaning, as in (11).

(9)	a.	yo³ne²ga gạ²wo³nị²ha.	"He's speaking English."
	b.	yo³ne²gv²ha gạ²wo³nị²ha.	"He's speaking only English."
(10)	a.	ạ²ni²sgạ²ya	"men"
	b.	ạ²ni²sgạ²yv²ha	"only the men"
(11)	a.	hị²sgi da¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.	"I want five."
	b.	hị²sgi²ha da¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.	"I want five of them."

Further examples of -ha are contained in (12-13).

(12)	a.	jạ²lạ²gi go²hwe⁴li go²hwe²li a¹go²li²³yẹ³ʔa.	"He's reading a letter written in Cherokee."
	b.	jạ²lạ²gi²ha go²hwe⁴li go²hwe²li a¹go²li²³yẹ³ʔa.	"He's reading a letter written entirely in Cherokee."
(13)	a.	ạ²ni²sgạ²ya da¹ni²hno²gi³sv²ʔi.	"Let the men sing."

b.   ạ²ni²sgạ²ya²ha da¹ni²hno²gi³sv²ʔi.   "Let only the men sing."

Comment: a sequence of -a plus -ha yields -vha, as in (10b) and (13b).

<u>-yaʔi "pure, real"</u>

Form: -yaʔi.

Function: -yaʔi is added to animate nouns to convey the meaning "pure" or "real," as in (14-15).

    (14)   a.   ạ²yv²wi   "person"

             b.   ạ²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi   "pure person, real person (Indian)"

    (15)   a.   sih²gwa   "hog"

             b.   sih²gwa²ya⁴ʔi.   "pure hog"

Comment: a sequence of final -a plus -yaʔi yields -iyaʔi in the case of some nouns, but not in others.

    <u>Suffixes which also occur with verbs.</u> A number of suffixes occur with both nouns and verbs. These include -gwu, -sgo, -na, -ju, -ke, -hv, and -dv. Since each of these suffixes has been described in I-D above, they will not be discussed in deatil, but simply illustrated in noun forms.

    (16)   a.   tạʔ²li   "two

             b.   tạʔ²lị²gwu   "just two"

    (17)   a.   ạ²sgạ²ya   "man

             b.   ạ²sgạ²ya⁴sgo?   "Is it a man?"

    (18)   a.   wi²³li   "Bill"

             b.   wi²³lị³na¹?   "and what about Bill?"

    (19)   a.   gi²hli   "dog"

             b.   gi²hlị³ju?   "Well, is it a dog?"

    (20)   gi²hlis³, we²³sạ³ke?   "Is it a dog or a cat?

    (21)   a.   ạ²chu⁴ja   "boy"

             b.   ạ²chu⁴jạ³sgo¹hv?   "But is it a boy?"

    (22)   a.   gi²hli   "dog"

             b .   v, gi²hlị³dv³.   "Yes, it's a dog."

The relative order of the noun suffixes is shown in Figure One.

-i, locative -hi "on, in" -ha "all, only" -yaʔi "pure, real"	-gwu "only"	-sgo, interrogative -na "and what about?"	-ju, interrogative -ke "or" -hv "but" -dv, focus suffix

Figure 1

II-C. <u>Possessed nouns.</u>

A number of nouns in Cherokee always occur with a possessive prefix. Kinship terms as well as terms for body parts and some articles of clothing fall into this category. It is impossible, for example, to say simply "hand" in Cherokee unless a detached hand or an image of a hand is understood; it is necessary to say "my hand, your hand," etc. Discussion and illustrative paradigms follow.

<u>Body Parts.</u> Some terms for body parts indicate the possessor by the use of the Set A pronoun prefixes used with verbs, while others take the Set B prefixes (see Section I-B for discussion). The use of the Set A and Set B prefixes with body part terms is illustrated by Paradigms One and Two, respectively.

Paradigm One: "nose"

1.	ji^{1}yv^{2}so^{4}li	"my nose"
2.	hi̧^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"your nose"
3.	ka̧^{2}yv^{2}so^{4}li	"his nose"
4.	di^{1}ni^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"your and my noses"
5.	di^{1}di^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"your (pl) and my noses"
6.	jo^{2}sdi^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"his and my noses"
7.	jo^{2}ji^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"their and my noses"
8.	di̧^{2}sdi^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"your (dl) noses."
9.	di^{1}ji^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"your (pl) noses."
10.	di^{2}ni^{2}hyv^{2}so^{4}li	"their noses"

Paradigm Two "brain"

1.	a̧^{2}gi̧^{2}nv^{23}ji^{3}da	"my brain"
2.	ja̧^{2}nv^{23}ji^{3}da	"your brain"
3.	u^{2}nv^{23}ji^{3}da	"his brain"
4.	di̧^{2}gi̧^{2}ni^{2}nv^{23}ji^{3}da	"your and my brains"

5.	di¹gi̧²nv²³ji³da	"your (pl) and my brains"
6.	jo²gi̧²ni²nv²³ji³da	"his and my brains"
7.	jo²gi²nv²³ji³da	"their and my brains"
8.	di̧²sdi²nv²³ji³da	"your (dl) brains"
9.	di¹ji²nv²³ji³da	"your (pl) brains"
10.	ju²ni²nv²³ji³da	"their brains"

Paradigms One and Two illustrate the formation of plurals of single body parts in cases in which two or more individuals are involved. Compare Paradigm Three, which illustrates how plurals are formed in the case of paired body parts.

Paradigm Three: "knee"

1.	ji¹ni²ge⁴ni	"my knee"
2.	di̧²ji¹ni²ge⁴ni	"my knees"
3.	hi̧²hni²ge⁴ni	"your knee"
4.	ti̧²hni²ge⁴ni	"your knees"
5.	ką²ni²ge⁴ni	"his knee"
6.	di̧²ką²ni²ge⁴ni	"his knees"
7.	di¹ni²hni²ge⁴ni	"your and my knees"
8.	di¹di²hni²ge⁴ni	"your (pl) and my knees"
9.	jo²sdi²hni²ge⁴ni	"his and my knees"
10.	jo²ji²hni²ge⁴ni	"their and my knees"
11.	di̧²sdi²hni²ge⁴ni	"your (dl) knees"
12.	di¹ji²hni²ge⁴ni	"your (pl) knees"
13.	di²ni²hni²ge⁴ni	"their knees"

A note on detached body parts. Terms for detached body parts differ from the corresponding non-detached forms with respect to the noun stem as well as by the absence or presence of the possessive prefix; cf. (1-2).

(1)	ą²kta	"eye" (detached)
(2)	ą²kto⁴li	"his eye"

Note that possession of detached body parts is indicated by the use of the possessive ą²gwą²je²li⁴ʔi "my," as in the case with other non-possessed nouns; cf. (3-4).

(3)	ką²ne¹są³ʔi ą²gwą²je²li⁴ʔi	"my box"
(4)	ą²kta ą²gwą²je²li⁴ʔi	"my eye" (detached)

The eye referred to in (4) could be understood to have been detached from the speaker's body, from someone else's body, or to be a picture or some other representation of an eye.

It was pointed out in Section II-A that the plural prefix appears as de- before a following consonant in verb forms and as di- before a consonant in nouns. There are a few exceptions to this, including the plural forms for "toe" and "finger"; note (5-6).

(5)   a.   kạ²na³²sạʔ²dv⁴ʔi   "his toes"

        b.   de²³kạ³na³²sạʔ²dv⁴ʔi   "his toes"

(6)   a.   ga³ye²sạʔ³dv⁴ʔi   "his finger"

        b.   de²³ga³²ye²sạ³dv⁴ʔi   "his fingers"

<u>A list of body part terms.</u> A list of some of the more frequently used terms for body parts in Cherokee follows. Terms for detached as well as non-detached, possessed forms are included; note that some separate terms for detached body parts are not as common as others and do not always exist.

ạ²ho³li	"his mouth"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ạ²hyvh²je⁴ni	"his neck, throat"	ạ²hyvh²je	"neck"
ạ²kạ²sge²ni	"his hip"	ạ²kạ²sge	"hip"
ạ²kị²yu²sge⁴ni	"his elbow"	ạ²kị²yu²sge	"elbow"
ạ²kto⁴li	"his eye"	ạ²kta	"eye"
ạ²sgv²dạ²ge⁴ni	"his shin"	ạ²sgv²dạ²ge	"shin"
ạ²sgwạ²ge⁴ni	"his side"	ạ²sgwạ²ge	"side"
ạ²sko⁴li	"his head"	ụ²ska	"head"
ạ²ye²lv⁴ʔi	"his body"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ju²nu²lạ²ji	"his ribs"	dị²gạ²nu²lạ²ji	"ribs"
ga¹di²ge⁴ni	"his heel"	ga¹di²ge	"heel"
gạʔ²le⁴ni	"his ear"	gạʔ²le	"ear"
gạ²ne²ji⁴ʔi	"his chest"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ganh²doh³gv⁴ʔi	"his tooth"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ganh¹go⁴ʔi	"his tongue"	ganh¹ga	"tongue"
gạ²nv²di⁴ʔi	"his breast"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
gạ²nv¹sge⁴ni	"his leg"	ga²nv¹sge	"leg"
gạ²nv²wo⁴ʔi	"his shoulder"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ga²sọ²hi⁴ʔi	"his back"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ga³ye²sạʔ³dv⁴ʔi	"his finger"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
kạ²na³²sạʔ²dv⁴ʔi	"his toe"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
kạ²ni²ge⁴ni	"his knee"	kạ²ni²ge	"knee"
kạ²no²ge⁴ni	"his arm, its wing"	kạ²no²ge	"arm, wing"

ką²yv²so⁴li	"his nose"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹di³yv²dạʔ³dv⁴ʔi	"his navel"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹hạ²ne³gạʔ²lv⁴ʔi	"his lip"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹hna³²suh²gạ²hlv⁴ʔi	"his toenail"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹hne²lv³sv⁴ʔi	"his scar"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u²la¹sih²de⁴ni	"his foot"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹sdị²ne³gạʔ²lv⁴ʔi	"his scalp"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹ne³gạʔ²lv⁴ʔi	"his skin"	gạ²ne¹ga	"skin"
u²sgwo²hli⁴ʔi	"his abdomen, stomach"	u²sgwo²³la	"stomach"
u¹stih²gv⁴ʔi	"his head of hair"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u³suh²gạ²hlv⁴ʔi	"his claw"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
u¹tsgwạ²lv²tv⁴ʔi	"his ankle"	- - - - - - - - - - - - -	
ụ²we²la	"his liver"	ụ²we²la	"liver"
ụ²wo¹ye⁴ni	"his hand"	ụ²wo³²ya	"hand"

Kinship terms. Nouns indicating family relationships are inherently possessed. The same set of prefixes sued with transitive verbs such as "to like" (see Section I-B) is used with kin terms, as illustrated by Paradigm Four.

Paradigm Four: "father"

1.	gv²do²da	"I - your father"
2.	ji²do²da	"I - his father"
3.	sdv²do²da	"I - your (dl) father"
4.	i¹jv²do²da	"I - your (pl) father"
5.	gạ²ji²do²da	"I - their father"
6.	sgị²do²da	"you - my father"
7.	hi²do²da	"you - his father"
8.	sgi²ni²do²da	"you - his and my father"
9.	i¹sgi²do²da	"you - their and my father"
10.	gạ²hi²do²da	"you - their father"
11.	ạ²gị²do²da	"he - my father"
12.	jạ²do²da	"he - your father"
13.	u²do²da	"he - his father"
14.	gị²ni²do²da	"he - your and my father"
15.	i¹gi²do²da	"he - your (pl) and my father"
16.	o²gị²ni²do²da	"he - his and my father"

17.	o²gi²do²da	"he - their and my father"
18.	sdi²do²da	"he - your (dl) father"
19.	i¹ji²do²da	"he - you (pl) father"
20.	u²ni²do²da	"he - their father"
21.	dį²ge²ni²do²da	"you and I - their fathers"
22.	dį²ge²di²do²da	"you (pl) and I - their fathers"
23.	dį²sdv²do²da	"he and I - your (dl) fathers"
24.	di¹jv²do²da	"he and I - your (pl) fathers"
25.	jo²sdi²do²da	"he and I - their fathers"
26.	di¹jv²do²da	"they and I - your (pl) fathers"
27.	jo²ji²do²da	"they and I - their fathers"
28.	dį²sgi²ni²do²da	"you (dl) - his and my fathers"
29.	di¹sgi²do²da	"you (dl) - their and my fathers"
30.	dį²sdi²do²da	"you (dl) - their fathers"
31.	di¹sgi²do²da	"you (pl) - their and my fathers"
32.	di¹ji²do²da	"you (pl) - their fathers"
33.	dį²ge²gi²ni²do²da	"they - your and my fathers"
34.	dį²ge²gi²do²da	"they - your (pl) and my fathers"
35.	dį²go²gi²ni²do²da	"they - his and my fathers"
36.	dį²go²gi²do²da	"they - their and my fathers"
37.	dį²ge²sdi²do²da	"they - your (dl) fathers"
38.	di²ge²ji²do²da	"they - your (pl) fathers"
39.	dį²gv²wą²ni²do²da	"they - their fathers"

Compare Paradigm Five, the paradigm of "child," which includes forms which do not occur in the paradigm of "father." For example, there is no form in the paradigm of "father" which corresponds to (35) in Paradigm Five, since a single person never has more than one father, except in a non-literal sense which seems strange to Cherokee speakers.

Paradigm Five "offspring, child"

1.	gv²ye²³ji	"I - your child"
2.	ji²ye²³ji	"I - his child"
3.	sdv²ye²³ji	"I - your (dl) child"
4.	i¹jv²ye²³ji	"I - your (pl) child"
5.	gą²ji²ye²³ji	"I - their child"
6.	sgwe²³ji	"you - my child"
7.	hi²ye²³ji	"you - his child"

8.   sgi²ne²³ji   "you - his and my child"

9.   i¹sgi²ye²³ji   "you - their and my child"

10.   gạ²hi²ye²³ji   "you - their child"

11.   ạgwe²³ji   "he - my child"

12.   je²³ji   "he - your child"

13.   ụ²we²³ji   "he - his child"

14.   gị²ne²³ji   "he - your and my child"

15.   i¹ge²³ji   "he - you (pl) and my child"

16.   o²gị²ne²³ji   "he - his and my child"

17.   o²ge²³ji   "he - their and my child"

18.   sde²³ji   "he - your (dl) child"

19.   i¹je²³ji   "he - your (pl) child"

20.   u²ne²³ji   "he - their child"

21.   je²ne²³ji   "you and I - his children"

22.   dị²ge²ne²³ji   "you and I - their children"

23.   je²de²³ji   "you (pl) and I - his children"

24.   dị²ge²de²³ji   "you (pl) and I - their children"

25.   dị²sdv²ye²³ji   "he and I - your children."

26.   jo²sde²³ji   "he and I - his children"

27.   dị²sdv²ye²³ji   "he and I - your (dl) children"

28.   di¹jv²ye²³ji   "he and I - your (pl) children"

29.   jo²sde²³ji   "he and I - their children"

30.   di¹jv²ye²³ji   "they and I - your children"

31.   jo²je²³ji   "they and I - his children"

32.   di¹jv²ye²³ji   "they and I - your (dl) children"

33.   di¹jv²ye²³ji   "they and I - your (pl) children

34.   jo²je²³ji   "they and I - their children"

35.   dị²sgi²ne²³ji   "you (dl) - his and my children"

36.   je²sde²³ji   "you (dl) - his children"

37.   dị²sgị²ne²³ji   "you (dl) - his and my child"

38.   di¹sgi²ye²³ji   "you (dl) - their and my child"

39.   je²sde²³ji   "you (pl) - their children"

40.   di¹sge²³ji   "you (pl) - my children"

41.   je²je²³ji   "you (pl) - his children"

42.   di¹sgi²ye²³ji   "you (pl) - his and my children"

43.   di¹sge²³ji   "you (pl) - their and my children.

44.	di̱¹ge²je²³ji	"you (pl) - their children"
45.	di²gwe²³ji	"they - my children"
46.	di̱²je²³ji	"they - your children"
47.	ju̱²we²³ji	"they - his children"
48.	di̱²gi̱²ne²³ji	"they - your and my children"
49.	di¹ge²³ji	"they - your (pl) and my children"
50.	jo²gi̱²ne²³ji	"they - his and my children"
51.	jo²ge²³ji	"they - their and my children"
52.	di̱²sde²³ji	"they - your (dl) children"
53.	di¹je²³ji	"they - your (pl) children"
54.	ju²ne²³ji	"they - their children"

<div align="center">Notes on Paradigms Four and Five</div>

In Paradigm Four, as noted above, forms which do not ordinarily occur have not been included. An example is "you (dl) are my fathers" which is somewhat unnatural for Cherokee speakers since an individual can have only one natural father. In Paradigm Five all possible forms are included in the paradigm, although (4), (15), (17), and (19) are somewhat odd since these forms involve situations which a single individual is the child of more than two parents, once again forcing a non-literal interpretation. These forms have been included in Paradigm Five, however, so that the full range of forms is displayed in at least one entire paradigm.

Note that the stem of "child" begins with a vowel, while that of "father" begins with a consonant. As a result, the prefixes indicating possession change in form in exactly the same way in which they change in verb forms. See Section I-B for more detailed discussion of the changes in form which the pronoun prefixes undergo depending on whether the following stem begins with a vowel or with a consonant.

    <u>Non-singular kinship terms.</u> Some kinship terms, as well as a few other nouns referring to person, do not exhibit singular forms. A noun of this type is "friend," shown in Paradigm Six.

<u>Paradigm Six: "friend"</u>

1.	gi̱²na²li⁴ʔi	"you and I - friends"
2.	i¹ga²li⁴ʔi	"you (pl) and I - friends"
3.	o²gi̱²na²li⁴ʔi	"he and I - friends"
4.	o²ga²li⁴ʔi	"they and I - friends"

5.	sda²li⁴ʔi	"you (dl) - friends"
6.	i¹ja²li⁴ʔi	"you (pl) - friends"
7.	u²na²li⁴ʔi	"they - friends"

The forms in Paradigm Six can be used as the subjects of plural verbs, as one would expect; cf. (7-8).

(7) sda²li⁴ʔi sdi²wo³nị²ha.   "You (dl) friends are speaking."

(8) gị²na²li⁴ʔi i¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "You and I, friends, are speaking."

Since there are no forms of "friend" in the singular, it is necessary to utilize the forms in Paradigm Six to express meaning such as "my friend" and "your friend." Note (9-15), in which the forms of Paradigm Six are given their singular meanings.

(9)   o²gị²na²li⁴ʔi   "my friend"

(10) sda²li⁴ʔi   "your friend"

(11) u²na²li⁴ʔi   "his friend"

(12) i¹ga²li⁴ʔi   " your (sg or pl) and my friend"

(13) o²ga²li⁴ʔi   "his and my, their and my friend"

(14) i¹ja²li⁴ʔi   "your (dl, pl) friend"

(15) u²na²li⁴ʔi   "their friend"

When a non-singular noun like "friend" occurs as the subject of a sentence in its singular sense, it requires a singular verb form; cf. (16-17). In addition, the verb form must exhibit the third person singular prefix.

(16) o²gị²na²li⁴ʔi gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "My friend is speaking."

(17) u²na²li⁴ʔi al¹sda³²yv²hy̧³sga.   "His friend is eating."

A list of kinship terms. The following is a partial list of some of the more important Cherokee kinship terms.

ạ²ni²ne⁴li	"her husband"
di²ni²da²³hnạ²wi	"his enemy"
du¹da²tị²hnạ³ʔv⁴ʔi	"his family"
u²dạ²lị²ʔi	"his wife"
u²do	"his sister, her brother"
u²do²da	"his father"
u²du¹du	"his grandfather (maternal)"
u²du²ji	"his uncle"
u²hlọ²gi	"his aunt"
u²hye⁴hi	"her husband"
u²ji	"his mother"

u²li³si	"his grandmother (maternal)"
u²lv³ʔi	"her sister."
u²na²li⁴ʔi	"his friend"
u²na̧²li⁴kdi	"his girlfriend, her boyfriend"
u²ni²³si	"his grandparent (paternal)"
u²sda¹yv²³hy̧²sgi	"his wife"
u̧²we²³ji	"his offspring"
u̧²we²³ji a̧²chu⁴ja	"his son (child)"
u̧²we²³ji a̧²ge²³hya	"his daughter (adult)"
u̧²we²³ji a̧²ge²hyu⁴ja	"his daughter (child)"
u̧²we²³ji a̧²sga̧²ya	"his son (adult)"

II-D. Compound nouns

The formation of compound nouns is somewhat limited in Cherokee. The compound in (1c) is grammatical, while that of (2c) is not; the grammatical equivalent of (2c) is (3).

(1)	a.	go²hlv²nv	"butter"
	b.	gahl³doh²di	"container"
	c.	go²hlv²nv gahl³doh²di	"butter container"
(2)	a.	wa̧²hya	"wolf"
	b.	a̧²sga̧²ya	"man"
	c.	*wa̧²hya a̧²sga̧²ya	"wolf man"
(3)		wa̧²hya i̧²yu⁴sdi a̧²sga̧²ya	"wolf-like man"

Productive patterns do exist for the formation of compound nouns. A transitive verb form may be changed to a noun by the nominalizing suffix -i (see Section II-E); when such verb forms have a direct object, the nominalization results in a compound noun; note (4).

(4)	a.	a̧²ji²³la ge²hlo̧³ha.	"he's feeding the fire."
	b.	a̧²ji²³la ge²³hlo̧²hi.	"fire-feeder"

Similarily, an intransitive verb form with a subject may be nominalized, yielding a compound like (5).

(5)	a.	ji̧²ta²³ga a¹ni²yv²hi̧³ha.	"Chickens are going in."
	b.	ji̧²ta²³ga u²ni²yv²sdi⁴ʔi.	"where chickens go in" (i.e., chicken house)

Note that forms like u²ni²yv²sdi⁴ʔi are formed by adding the locative suffix to the infinitive suffix -di.

Compound nouns like (4b) and (5b) can then be used as subjects or objects of sentences, as in (6-7).

6. ą²ji²³la ge²³hlǫ²hi gą²wo³nį²ha.   "a Catholic is speaking"

7. jį²ta²³ga u²nį²yv²sdi⁴ʔi a¹ksu²³hwį̧³sv²³ʔi.   "I painted the chicken house."

II-E. <u>Derived nouns</u>

There are a number of processes in Cherokee by which nouns may be derived from verbs. Several types of noun derivation are commented on briefly in this section.

<u>Agentive forms.</u> Agentive nouns, which can frequently be translated by the -er suffix in English, are formed by adding -i to the verb stem, as in the example (1b).

(1) a. gą²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi.   "He speaks (habitually).

     b. gą²wo¹ni⁴sgi   "speaker"

Note the additional examples in (2-3).

(2) a. ji²sdu da¹yo²hį²ho³ʔi.   "He shoots rabbits (habitually)."

     b. ji²sdu di²yo²³hį²hi   "rabbit shooter."

(3) a. gą²wo³ni²hį²si²³do³²lę²ha.   "He's going around speaking for him."

     b. u²wo¹ni²³hį²si²do¹le⁴hi   "one who goes around making speeches for him"

There are situations which require noun forms with -i rather than the corresponding verb form. An example is (5), which is derived from (4). While (5) can be understood to have an animate or inanimate subject, (4) must have an animate subject.

(4) a. a¹di²³sgǫ³ʔi   "He says it," or "He says (habitually)."

     b. ą²di⁴sgi   "one that says"

The derived form in (4b) would have to be used, for example, in (5), in which an inanimate object is said to "say" something.

(5) hį²ʔa jį²go²hwe⁴la "ha" ą²di⁴sgi.   "This letter says 'ha.'"

The sentence in (6) can only be understood to have an animate object.

(6) "ha" a¹di²³sgǫ³ʔi.   "He says 'ha' (habitually)."

<u>Nouns derived from infinite verb forms.</u> Nouns which refer to the action or state of the verb may be formed from infinitive forms, as in (7).

(7) a. u²wo¹ni²³hį³sdi u¹du²li.   "He wants him to speak."

     b. gą²wo¹ni²³hį³sdi   "speech"

Derived nouns like (7b) require the use of the third person singular prefix used in present tense forms of the relevant verb, and the infinitive suffix -di. Not all verbs permit the formation of derived nouns such as (7b); an unabridged dictionary would include derived forms like "speech" as seperate entries.

The infinitive suffix may be used with the Set B prefixes to form derived nouns referring to one's facility in performing the action of the verb, as in (8-10).

(8) ạ^{2}gị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi "my facility in speaking."

(9) ją^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi "your facility in speaking."

(10) u^{2}ni^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi "their facility in speaking."

(7b) might be used to refer to a speech in class, while (8-10) can only be understood to refer to an individual's facility in speaking.

Cherokee infinitive forms may be modified in pitch to express obligation or necessity; compare the a-forms in (11-13) with the b-forms.

(11) a. u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants to speak."

      b. u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi. "He must speak."

(12) a. u^{2}gowh^{2}tvh^{3}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants to see it."

      b. u^{2}gowh^{23}tvh^{2}di. "He must see it."

(13) a. ju^{2}lv^{23}hwị^{3}sdanh^{1}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants to work."

      b. ju^{2}lv^{23}hwị^{2}sdanh^{1}di. "He has to work."

The b-forms in (11-13) function as verbs, but this construction is discussed here because of its similarity to the nouns derived from infinitives. Note that forms like (7b) and (9) can serve as subjects and direct objects of sentences, as in (14-15).

(14) gạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi a^{1}gị^{2}lv^{23}kwdi. "I like speech."

(15) ją^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi o^{4}sda. "Your ability to speak is good."

On the other hand, forms like (11b) serve as predicates in sentences such as (16).

(16) na^3 ạ^{2}sgạ^{2}ya u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi. "That man must speak."

Instrumental nouns may also be derived from infinitive forms by using the third person singular prefix for the verb in question and replacing the infinitive suffix by the instrumental -dohdi; cf. (17-19).

(17) a. u^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants him to speak."

      b. gạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdoh^{2}di "instrument to speak with"

(18) a. u^{2}tv^{23}go^{32}di u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants to hear it."

      b. ạ^{2}tv^{23}go^{1}doh^{2}di "instrument to hear with"

(19) a. gv^{2}yv^{2}ni^{1}sdi u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants me to hit you."

      b. gv^{2}nv^{2}gwạ^{2}lo^{3}sdoh^{2}di "instrument for me to hammer you with"

The infinitive suffix may be used with the third singular prefix used in present progressive forms to form derived nouns with the meaning "something to be _____"; note (20).

(20) a. u^{2}gi^{1}sdi u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "He wants to eat it."

       b.   ạ^{3}gi^{1}sdi   "something to be eaten"

Note that the type of derived noun illustrated by (20b) differs from the type illustrated by (7b); cf. (21-22).

     (21)   a.   gạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{3}sdi   "speech"

              b.   gạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "something to be spoken" (i.e., a speech to be made)

     (22)   a.   u^{2}nv^{2}gwạ^{2}lo^{1}sdi u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha.   "He wants to hammer."

              b.   gạ^{2}nv^{2}gwạ^{2}lo^{4}sdi   "something to be hammered, hammer"

In the case of a few lexical items, forms like (22b) are used to refer to the instrument itself. The Cherokee term for "hammer" is thus (22b) rather than the expected instument form (23), formed on the same pattern as (17-19b).

     (23)   gạ^{2}nv^{2}gwạ^{2}lo^{3}sdoh^{2}di   "instrument to hammer with"

(23) is thus understood to refer to any kind of an instrument for hammer including the conventional hammer.

The infinitive suffix is also used together with the prefixes illustrated below in Paradigm One to indicate ability or capacity to perform the action of the verb.

Paradigm One: "to speak"

     gv^{2}gị^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "I am able to speak"

     ga^{2}jạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "you are able to speak"

     gv^{2}wa^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "he is able to speak"

     ga^{2}gị^{2}ni^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "you and I are able to speak"

     gạ^{2}yo^{2}gi^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "they and I are able to speak"

     gạ^{2}yo^{2}gị^{2}ni^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "he and I are able to speak"

     ga^{2}sdi^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "you (dl) are able to speak"

     ga^{1}ji^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "you (pl) are able to speak"

     gv^{2}wạ^{2}ni^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdi   "they are able to speak"

The forms contained in Paradigm One are verb forms, but we have included this construction in this section because of its similarity to the derived nouns under discussion. Note that the forms in Paradigm One can only be understood to refer to the ability of a person to speak in present time. (24), for example, might be used as a reply to the question "Is he able to speak?" when inquiring about a person who has lost his voice.

     (24)   v, gv^{2}wạ^{2}wo^{1}ni^{23}hị^{2}sdị^{3}dv.   "Yes, he is able to speak."

Forms such as (8-20), on the other hand, are derived from nouns and refer to the facility a person has at performing the action of the verb rather than to the physical or mental ability to

do so.

<u>Nouns derived from past tense verb forms.</u> Derived nouns whcih may be translated by an -ing verb from in English may be formed in Cherokee from past progressive forms by means of a shif in pitch, as in (25-27).

(25)	a.	ga̧²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.	"He was speaking."
	b.	ga̧²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi	"his speaking"
(26)	a.	a¹gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi.	"He was seeing it."
	b.	a¹gowh²ti²³sgv⁴ʔi	"his seeing it"
(27)	a.	tsde²li²³sgv³ʔi.	"He was helping you."
	b.	tsde²li²³sgv⁴ʔi.	"his helping you"

The b-forms in (25-27) are understood to refer to specific acts; (25b), for example, might be used in a sentence such as "His speaking yesterday was not clear."

Derived nouns like (28b) may be formed from past tense forms like (28a).

(28)	a.	u¹hi³yv²³ʔi.	"He left it behind."
	b.	a̧²hi²yv⁴ʔi	"something left behind"

II-F. <u>First person singular forms of nouns</u>

It was noted in Section I-A that all nouns, including those referring to inanimate objects, can be personified by the use of the subject pronoun prefixes, as in (1). See also II-A, Paradigm Two.

(1)	a.	a³ma	"salt"
	b.	a̧²ʔa³ma	"Salt"
	c.	ji̧²ʔa³ma	"I am a Salt."

Personified forms of inanimate nouns like "salt," which begin with a vowel, are formed by the addition of the pronoun prefixes displayed in II-A, Paradigm Two, with a glottal stop inserted in each instance between the prefix and the initial vowel of the inanimate noun. Note also that the prefix vowel which occurs directly before the glottal stop is short. The same set of prefixes are used with inanimate nouns beginning with a consonant, except that no glottal stop is inserted after the prefix; cf. (2a-c).

(2)	a.	gan²sda	"stick"
	b.	a̧²gan²sda	"Stick"
	c.	ji̧²gan²sda.	"I'm a Stick."

These nouns form the first person singular by replacing the third person prefix inherent in the noun.

The following list includes those nouns which do not form non-third person forms as in (1-2) above. For each of these nouns, the third person and first person singular forms are shown. Given the first person singular form, the first person dual and plural and the second person forms of each verb can be predicted. For example, if a first person form has the subject pronoun prefix ji-, the second person singular prefix form will have the prefix hi-, etc., as in (3).

<table>
<tr><td>(3)</td><td>a.</td><td>ji̧²wo¹ni⁴sgi.</td><td>"I'm a speaker."</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>b.</td><td>hi̧²wo¹ni⁴sgi.</td><td>"You're a speaker."</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>c.</td><td>sdi²wo¹ni⁴sgi.</td><td>"You (dl) are speakers."</td></tr>
</table>

If the first person singular form of a given noun has g- as the prefix, then the second person singular form will have h-, etc., as in (4).

<table>
<tr><td>(4)</td><td>a.</td><td>gv²no³sạ²sgi.</td><td>"I'm a speaker."</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>b.</td><td>hv²no²³sạ²sgi.</td><td>"You're a sweeper."</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>c.</td><td>sgv²no²³sạ²sgi.</td><td>"You (dl) are sweepers."</td></tr>
</table>

Third person plural animate forms require the use of the prefix an- before noun stems beginning with a vowel, and of ani- before noun stems beginning with a consonant, as in (5-6).

<table>
<tr><td>(5)</td><td>a.</td><td>gạ²wo¹ni⁴sgi</td><td>"speaker"</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>b.</td><td>ạ²ni²wo¹ni⁴sgi</td><td>"speakers"</td></tr>
<tr><td>(6)</td><td>a.</td><td>gv²no²³sạ²sgi</td><td>"sweeper"</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>b.</td><td>ạ²nv²no²³sạ²sgi</td><td>"sweepers"</td></tr>
</table>

List of nouns forming first person singular forms by a prefix change. Note that this list does not include nouns which refer to kin terms; see II-C for the prefix change which occur in these nouns.

> ạ²chu⁴ja - ji̧²chu⁴ja
> ạ²chv²ya - ji̧²chv²ya
> aʔ⁴da - ji̧ʔ⁴da
> ạ²da²³we³hi - ji̧²da²³we³hi
> ạ²dṿ²ji - ji̧²dṿ²ji
> ạ²gạʔ³nạ²kti - ji̧²gạʔ³nạ²kti
> ạ²gạ²yv²³li̧³ge⁴ʔi - ji̧²gạ²yv²³li̧³ge⁴ʔi
> ạ²ge²³hya - ji̧²ge²³hya
> ạ²ge²hyu⁴ja - ji̧²ge¹yu⁴ja
> ạ²gi⁴na - ji̧²gi⁴na
> ạ²go²la - ji̧²go²la
> ạ²gu⁴sa - ji̧²gu⁴sa

a̧²gv²da̧²ge⁴ni - ji̧²gv²da̧²ge⁴ni

a̧²gv²³hna̧³ge⁴ʔi - ji̧²gv²³hna̧³ge⁴ʔi

a̧²hyv⁴ki - ji¹yv⁴ki

a̧²hyv²dla̧²di¹sdi⁴sgi - ji¹yv²dla̧²di¹sdi⁴sgi

a̧²ji²lv⁴sgi - ji̧²ji²lv⁴sgi

a̧²ji²na - ji̧²ji²na

a̧²³yo̧²sgi - ji̧²³yo̧²sgi

a̧²sga̧²ya - ji¹sga̧²ya

a̧²sgi²³na - ji¹sgi²³na

a̧²sgwa⁴ni - ji¹sgwa⁴ni

a̧²si̧²yv⁴wi - ji¹si̧²yv⁴wi

a̧²sko⁴li - ji¹sko⁴li

a̧²sv²no²³yi - ji¹sv²no²³yi

a̧²wi⁴na - ji̧²wi⁴na

a̧²wo²³ha̧²³li - ji̧²wo²³ha̧²³li

a̧³ya¹to̧²hi̧²hi - ji̧³ya¹to̧²hi̧²hi

a̧²ye²lv⁴ʔi - ji̧²ye²lv⁴ʔi

a̧²yo²³hli - ji̧²yo²³hli

a̧²yv²wi - ji̧²yv²wi

a̧²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi - ji̧²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi

a̧²yv³wu̧³ne²ga - ji̧²yv³wu̧³ne²ga

ga̧ʔ²le¹gi - ji̧ʔ²le¹gi

ga̧ʔ²le⁴ni - ji̧ʔ²le⁴ni

ga̧²ne²ji⁴ʔi - ji̧²ne²ji⁴ʔi

ganh¹go⁴ʔi - jinh¹go⁴ʔi

ga̧²ni³da̧ʔ²dv⁴ʔi - ji̧²ni³da̧ʔ²dv⁴ʔi

ga̧ʔ²ni²³yi⁴sgi - ji̧ʔ²ni²³yi⁴sgi

ga̧²no²ha̧²li²do⁴hi - ji̧²no̧²ʔa²li²do⁴hi

ga̧²no²sgi⁴sgi - ji̧²no¹sgi⁴sgi

ga̧²nv¹sge⁴ni - ji̧²nv¹sge⁴ni

ga̧²nv²wo⁴ʔi - ji̧²nv²wo⁴ʔi

ga²so̧²hi⁴ʔi - ji¹so̧²hi⁴ʔi

ga³ye²sa̧ʔ²³dv⁴ʔi - ji³ye²sa̧ʔ²³dv⁴ʔi

ka̧²ni²ge⁴ni - ji¹n²ge⁴ni

ka̧²no²ge⁴ni - ji¹no²ge⁴ni

III-A. Pronouns
Personal pronouns

ayv "I, we"

This pronoun has a variant, ạ^{2}ya, which is used by some speakers. It refers to one or more first persons. It is frequently used in replying to questions; note (2) has a response to the question in (1).

(1)   ga^{3}go u^{1}we^{2}nv^{3}se^{3}ʔi?   "Who went?"
       who   went

(2)   ạ^{2}yv.   "I."

ạ^{2}yv is also used in stative sentences like (3).

(3)   ạ^{2}yv jị^{2}jạ^{2}lạ^{2}gi   "I'm a Cherokee."
       I   Cherokee

ạ^{2}yv can also be used for emphasis as the subject of a verb. This use of ạ^{2}yv is optional, as (4) indicates.

(4)   a.   jị^{2}wo^{3}nị^{2}ha.   "I am speaking."

       b.   ạ^{2}yv jị^{2}wo^{3}nị^{2}ha.   "I am speaking."

nihi "you"

nị^{2}hi is used in addressing one or more second persons. It functions like ạ^{2}yv, as illustrated by (5-8).

(5)   ga^{3}go nu^{1}dv^{3}ne^{2}le^{3}ʔi   "Who did it?"

(6)   nị^{2}hi.   "You."

(7)   nị^{2}hi hị^{2}yo^{3}ne^{2}ga.   "You're a white man."
       you   white man

(8)   nị^{2}hi hị^{2}wo^{3}nị^{2}ha.   "You're speaking."
       you   are speaking

ạ^{2}yv and nị^{2}hi are the only independent personal pronouns in Cherokee. The demonstative pronouns are employed in place of third person independent pronouns, as noted below.

Demonstrative pronouns

The demonstrative adjectives discussed in Section III-B can stand alone as demonstative pronouns, as in (9-10).

(9)   hị²ʔa   a¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.   "I want this."

         this   I want

(10)   v¹sgị²na   a¹gowh²tị³ha.   "He sees that one."

         that one   he sees

These demonstrative pronouns may refer to human being when the context makes it clear that a human is being referred to, as in (11-13).

(11)   hị²ʔa ji²gowh¹tị³ha.   "I see him."

(12)   v¹sgị²na   gạ²ji²gowh¹tị³ha.   "I see them (an)."

          them   I see

(13)   hị²ʔa gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He is speaking."

In (11) the berb form indicates an animate direct object; compare (14-15).

(14)   ji²gowh¹tị³ha.   "I see him."

(15)   jị²gowh¹tị³ha.   "I see it."

Since it is clear from the verb form used in (11) that a person is being seen, hị²ʔa is understood to mean "him." Similarly, the form of the verb used in (12) indicates that there is an animate plural direct object. hị²ʔa can thus mean "he, him, she, her, they, them" when referring to animate nouns which are near the speaker. v¹sgị²na has the same English translations when referring to animate nouns which are some distance from the speaker.

<u>Reflexive pronouns</u>

The reflexive pronouns are more complex than the personal and demonstrative pronouns. They are inflected in a manner similar to verbs. Paradigm One contains the reflexive pronoun forms "myself, yourself," etc.

<u>Paradigm One</u>

ạ²gwv²³sa	"myself"
jv²³sa	"yourself"
ụ²wa²³sa	"himself, itself"
gị²nv²³sa	"ourselves" (you sg. and I)
i¹gv²³sa	"ourselves" (you pl. and I)
o²gị²nv²³sa	"ourselves" (he and I)
o²gv²³sa	"ourselves" (they and I)
sdv²³sa	"yourselves" (you dl.)
i¹jv²³sa	"yourselves (you pl.)
u²nv²³sa	"themselves"

The stem of the reflexive pronoun is -vsa; -v- changes to -a- in the third person singular form

ṷ^{2}wa^{23}sa. For discussion and analysis of the pronoun prefixes used in Paradigm One, see Section I-B. Sentences (16-17) illustrate the reflexive use the above forms.

(16)   ạ^{2}gwv^{23}sa gạ^{2}da^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha.   "I see myself."

(17)   ṷ^{2}wa^{23}sa a^{1}da^{2}dv^{2}hnị^{3}ha.   "He's hitting himself."

Note that the reflexive pronouns are redundant, and do not have to be used in sentences like (16-17) since the presence of the reflexive prefix in the verb form makes the reflexive meaning clear; compare (18-19).

(18)   gạ^{2}da^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha.   "I see myself."

(19)   ṷ^{2}wa^{23}sa a^{1}da^{2}dv^{2}hnị^{3}ha.   "He's hitting himself."

Reflexive pronouns often stand alone in sentences like (21), said in reply to questions like (20).

(20)   ga^{3}go hi^{2}gowh^{1}tị^{3}ha.   "Who do you see?"

(21)   ạ^{2}gwv^{23}sa.   "Myself."

The dual and plural reflexive pronouns may never be used with verb forms understood reciprocally. While verbs with the reflexive prefix -adad- and the plural prefix de- can ordinarilly be interpreted as either plural reflexives or reciprocally, sentences like (22-23) can only have the plural reflexive meaning because of the presence of the reflexive pronouns. See the discussion of de- and -adad- in Section I-A for further details of forms which can be interpreted either as plural reflexives or reciprocally.

(22)   u^{2}nv^{23}sa da^{1}nạ^{2}da^{2}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha.   "They see themselves (plural acts)."

(23)   o^{2}gv^{23}sa do^{1}jạ^{2}da^{2}gowh^{2}tị^{3}ha.   "They and I see ourselves (plural acts)."

There is a second set of reflexive forms identical to those of Paradigm One except in pitch. These reflexives, displayed in Paradigm Two, have the meaning "I alone" or "only I," etc.

Paradigm Two

ạ^{2}gwv^{4}sa   "I alone"

jv^{4}sa   "you alone"

ṷ^{2}wa^{4}sa   "he alone"

gị^{2}nv^{4}sa   "we alone" (you sg. and I)

i^{1}gv^{4}sa   "we alone" (you pl. and I)

o^{2}gị^{2}nv^{4}sa   "we alone" (he and I)

o^{2}gv^{4}sa   "we alone" (they and I)

sdv^{4}sa   "you (dl) alone"

i^{1}jv^{4}sa   "you (pl) alone"

u^{2}nv^{3}sa   "they alone"

Forms of Paradigm Two occur in sentences like (24).

(24)   ạ^{2}gwv^{4}sa jị^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgv^{23}ʔi.   "I alone was speaking."

Indefinite pronouns

<u>kilo "somebody, someone"</u>

kilo is illustrated by (25).

    (25)   kị²lo gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "Someone is speaking."

<u>hla kilo "no one, nobody"</u>

This pronoun is formed by combining the negative hla "not" and kị²lo as in (26).

    (26)   hla³ kị²lo yị²gạ²wo³²nị²ha.   "No one is speaking."

<u>gohusdi "something"</u>

This form has several variants, including gohusd, gosd, and gusd. The use of a particular form depends upon the speaker and upon the formality of the speech style.

<u>hla gohusdi "nothing"</u>

The structure of this pronoun parallels that of hla³ kị²lo.

<u>nigada "all, everyone, everything"</u>

This pronoun may stand alone or may serve adjectively to modify nouns; its use is illustrated by (27-28).

    (27)   nị²ga⁴da a¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.   "I want all of it."

    (28)   nị²ga⁴da ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²gowh²tị³ha   "All of the men see it."

Interogative pronouns

<u>gago "who"</u>

This pronoun refers only to persons; note (29).

    (29)   ga³go hi²gọ²ʔe³?   "Who did you see?"

<u>gagi "who"</u>

This pronoun refers to persons and is used in situations in which the speaker has not understood the identity of a person just referred to by someone else; note (30-31).

    (30)   ja²³ni gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "John was speaking."

    (31)   ga³²gi?   "Who?

gado "what"

The use of this question word calls for an answer containing a verb; i.e., the question refers to the nature of the action being perfomed by the person spoken to. An example is (32), which might be answered by (33).

(32) gą²do² hą²dv³nę²ha?   "What are you doing?"

(33) dị²go²hwe²li de²³jị³go²li²³yę³ʔa.   "I'm reading a book."

gado usdi "what"

This question word is a compound consisting of gą²do² and u²sdi. It calls for a noun answer. the question in (34) might be answered by (35).

(34) gą²do² u²sdi hị²gowh²tị³ha?   "What do you see?"

(35) u²³tą²na dą²gwą²le³la.   "A big car."

gą²do² u²sdi can also be used to question the subject of the sentence, as in (36), which could be answered by (37).

(36) gą²do² u²sdi na¹dv³nę²ha?   "What's doing it?"

(37) u²no²le.   "The wind."

gado usdi "which"

This pronoun differs from gą²do² u²sdi "what" only in pitch. Its use is illustrated by (38-39).

(38) gą²do² u⁴sdi ją²du²lị³ha?   "Which one do you want?"

(39) gą²do² u⁴sdi na¹dv³nę²ha?   "Which one is doing it?"

gado usdi can also modify nouns, as in (40).

(40) gą²do² u⁴sdi ą²sgą²ya gą²wo³nị²ha?   "Which man is speaking?"

Possessive pronouns

The stem of the possessive nouns is -jeliʔi. This stem is employed to form the possessive pronouns displayed in Paradigm Three.

Paradigm Three

ą²gwą²je²li⁴ʔi   "mine"

di²gwą²je²li⁴ʔi   "mine" (pl)

ją²je²li⁴ʔi   "yours"

dị²ją²je²li⁴ʔi   "yours" (pl)

u²je²li⁴ʔi   "his"

ju²je²li⁴ʔi   "his" (pl)

gị²ną²je²li⁴ʔi   "ours" (your sg. and mine)

dị²gị²nạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your sg. and mine, pl.)
i¹gạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your pl. and mine)
di¹gạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your pl. and mine, pl.)
o²gị²nạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (his and mine)
jo²gị²nạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (his and mine, pl.)
o²gạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (theirs and mine)
jo²gạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (theirs and mine, pl.)
sdạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (dl)"
dị²sdạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (dl)" (pl)
i¹jạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (pl)"
di¹jạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (pl)" (pl)
u²nạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"theirs"
ju²nạ²je²li⁴ʔi	"theirs" (pl)

The plural prefix occurs with the possessive forms in this instance in which there are two or more possessed items. This prefix appears as di- before a following consonant and as j- before a following vowel.

The use of the possessive pronouns is illustrated by (41-42).

(41) gạ²do² u⁴sdi ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi?   "Which one is mine?"

(42) hị²ʔa ju²je²li⁴ʔi.   "These are his (pl)."

The personal pronouns may be used together with the possessive pronouns, as in (43-44).

(43) ạ²yv ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi o⁴sda.   "Mine is good."
         I   mine   good

(44) nị²hi jạ²je²li⁴ʔi a¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.   "I want yours."
         you   yours   I want

The possessive pronouns may also function as adjectives, as in (45-46).

(45) dạ²gwạ²le³la jạ²je²li⁴ʔi gi²³gạ³ge⁵ʔi. "Your car is red."
              car   yours   red

(46) dạ²gwạ²le³la ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi u²³tạ²na. "My car is big."
              car   mine   big

Pronoun suffixes

The pronouns can occur with the suffixes -gwu, -sgo, -ju, -ke, -hv, -dv, and -na, described in Section II-B. Examples follow.

(47) ạ²yv³gwu   "just me"

(48) nị²his³?   "Is it you?"

(49) u²je²li⁴ju?   "Well, is it his?

(50) ja²³nis³, nị²hị³ke   "Is it John or you?"

(51) nị²hị³sgo¹hv?   "But is it you?"

(52) v, nị²hị³dv.   "Yes, it's you."

(53) nị²hi⁴na?   "And what about you?"

See the discussion of each of these suffixes in II-B.

III-B. Adjectives

Adjectives in Cherokee generally precede the nouns they modify. This fact has provided a criterion for identifying adjectives. In (1) the adjective precedes the noun; in (2) two nouns form a compound form a compound noun construction.

(1)   ụ²wo²du⁴hi ji³sgwa gạ²no²hi²³li.   "A pretty bird is flying."
              pretty   bird   is flying

(2)   jị²ta²³ga ạ²chv²ya ayh³ga.   "A rooster is crowing."
              chicken   male   is crowing

A semantic criterion has also been used to classify words as adjectives: those forms which are understood to impute a quality to a person or object are classified as adjectives, even though the noun referring to that entity may not always appear in the sentence. an example is (4), the response to (3).

(3)   ạ²sgạ²yas³ hi²gowh¹tị³ha?   "Do you see a man?"

(4)   v, u²³tạ²na.   "Yes, a big one."

Note also that the adjectives can function as adverbs modifying verbs. This fact provides a second criterion for identifying adjectives. For example, u²³tạ²na can serve as an adverb, as in (5).

(5)   u²³tạ²na gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's talking big."

Adjectives differ from verbs with respect to affixation. The initial prefixes and the suffixes which occur with verbs in Cherokee do not occur with adjectives. Compare (6-7); in (6) the past tense suffix -vʔi is attached directly to the verb form while it cannot be attached to the adjective in (7). Instead, -vʔi is attached to the past tense form of the verb "to be" in (7).

(6)   gạ²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi.   "He was speaking."

(7)   u²³tạ²na ge¹sv²³ʔi.   "He was big."

Adjectives are inflected for person and number by the use of the subject pronoun prefixes described in Section I-B. Paradigm One illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with adjective stems beginning with a consonant.

Paradigm One "red"

    jị²gi²³gạ³ge⁴ʔi   "I - red"

hi̧^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"you - red"
a̧^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"he - red"
gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"it - red"
i^{1}ni^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"you and I - red"
i^{1}di^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"you (pl) and I - red"
o^{2}sdi^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"he and I - red"
o^{2}ji^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"they and I - red"
sdi^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"you (dl) - red"
i^{1}ji^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"you (pl) - red"
a̧^{2}ni^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"they (an) - red"
di^{2}gi^{23}ga̧^{3}ge^{4}ʔi	"they (inan) - red"

Note that the plural object prefix is used to form the plural of inanimates, as in (12) this prefix takes the form di- in adjectives, just as it does in nouns.

Paradigm Two illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with an adjective stem beginning with a vowel.

Paradigm Two: "good"

go^{32}sda	"I - good"
ho^{4}sda	"you - good"
o^{4}sda	"he, it - good"
i^{1}no^{4}sda	"you and I - good"
i^{1}do^{4}sda	"you (pl) and I - good"
o^{2}sdo^{4}sda	"he and I - good"
o^{2}jo^{4}sda	"they and I - good"
sdo^{4}sda	"you (dl) - good"
i^{1}jo^{4}sda	"you (pl) - good"
a̧^{2}no^{4}sda	"they (an) - good"
jo^{4}sda	"they (in) - good"

Note that adjectives like "red," which begin with consonants, show a contrast between third person singular inanimate and third person singular animate forms. This contrast is not present in the case of "good" and other adjective stems like it which begin with stem initial vowels. Paradigm Three displays an adjective stem beginning with a consonant which requires the Set B prefixes.

Paradigm Three "crazy"

ạ²gị²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"I - crazy"
jạ²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you - crazy"
u²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"he - crazy"
gị²ni²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you and I - crazy"
i¹gi²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (pl) and I - crazy"
o²gị²ni2lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"he and I - crazy"
o²gị²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"they and I - crazy"
sdi²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (dl) - crazy"
i¹ji²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (pl) - crazy"
u²ni²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"they - crazy"

The adjectives in Paradigms Four and Five have stems beginning with vowels and require the Set B prefixes; note that the initial -a- of the stem is dropped in third person forms of Paradigm Five. Note the insertion of -w- between the third person prefix u- and the initial stem vowel -o- in Paradigm Four.

Paradigm Five "pretty"

ạ²gwo²du⁴hi	"I - pretty"
jo²du⁴hi	"you - pretty"
ụ²wo²du⁴hi	"he, it - pretty"
dị²gị²du⁴hi	"you and I - pretty"
di¹go²du⁴hi	"you (pl) and I - pretty"
jo²gị²no²du⁴hi	"he and I - pretty"
jo²go²du⁴hi	"they and I - pretty"
dị²sdo²du⁴hi	"you (dl) - pretty"
di²jo²du⁴hi	"you (pl) - pretty"
ju²no²du⁴hi	"they (an) - pretty"
jụ²wo²du⁴hi	"they (in) - pretty"

Paradigm Six "big"

ạ³gwạ²tạ²na	"I - big"
jạ³tạ²na	"you - big"
u²³tạ²na	"he, it - big"
dị²gị³nạ²tạ²na	"you and I - big"
di¹gạ³tạ²na	"you (pl) and I - big"
jo²³gị²nạ²tạ²na	"he and I - big"

jo²³gą²tą²na	"they and I - big"
dį²sdą³tą²na	"you (dl) - big"
di¹ją³tą²na	"you (pl) - big"
ju²³ną²tą²na	"they (an) - big"
ju²³tą²na	"they (in) - big"

Third person plural adjectives forms. Third person plural inanimate adjective forms are marked for plurality by the addition of the plural prefix, as noted above; this prefix takes the form di- before a following consonant, and j- before a following vowel. Third person plural animate forms of verbs which take the Set B prefixes require a double marking; the j- prefix followed by -u- followed by -n-.

Categorization of fruits for purposes of adjective inflection. Terms for fruits in Cherokee require the same form of a modifying adjective as animate nouns do. Note (8-10).

(8) ju²no²du⁴hi ą²ni²ge²hyu⁴ja gą²ji²gowh¹tį³ha. "I see pretty girls."

(9) jų²wo²du⁴hi dį²gą²ne¹są³ʔi de²³ji³gowh¹tį³ha. "I see pretty boxes."

(10) ą²no⁴sda dį²gą²dv³di de²³ji³gowh¹tį³ha. "I see good pears."

List of first person singular adjective forms. Since first person singular forms of adjectives are not included in the dictionary entry for each adjective, the following list gives the first person singular form of adjectives included in the dictionary which do not follow the pattern of Paradigm One. It is understood that any adjective not included in the list takes the same prefixes shown in Paradigm One. Demonstrative adjectives and numerals are not included in the list; they are commented on below.

ą²gį²gą²na⁴sdi	"sweet"	ą²gwo²de²³hwi⁴da	"damp"
ą²gį²ga²³ną²wa	"warm, Democrat"	ą²gwo²du⁴hi	"pretty"
ą²gį2gv²³hą²hli	"part"	ą²gwohl⁴di	"funny"
ą³gį²hyy²sdi	"strong"	ą²gwo²³tį²da	"swollen"
ą²gį²ką²hyo⁴da	"dry"	ą²gwu²³yą²ti	"furry"
ą³gį²kv¹hį²sdi	"cute"	ą²gwvn²sv⁴ʔi	"cooked, ripe"
ą²gį²li²hwo¹jv⁴ʔi	"dead"	ą²kį²yv⁴dla	"cold, Republican"
ą²gį²ne⁴ga	"white"	ą²kį²yy²sde⁴da	"drunk"
ą²gį²ne³gihl²di	"ugly"	ą²ksą²no⁴li	"slow"
ą²gį²ye²lv²ha⁴ʔi	"naked"	ą²ksdą²gą²yv²³hį²da	"crisp"
ą²gį²yo²hy²sv⁴ʔi	"dead"	ą³ksgwą²nį²kdi	"interesting"

ą²gị²yo⁴ʔi	"bad"	di²gị²ksv⁴sdi	"smoky"
ą²gwą²da²³ją²tdi	"reckless"	di²gị²lị²ʔe⁴na	"deaf"
ą²gwą²da²lv⁴kwdi	"snobbish"	di²gị²lohl⁴di	"striped"
ą²gwą²danh⁴ti	"friendly"	di²gwą²lị²chv²³ya¹sdi	"brave"
ą²gwą²danh²ti²są²hnv⁴ʔi	"tamed"	dị²jị²ʔ²ge⁴wi	"blind"
ą²gwą²dą²nv²gą²lv⁴da	"clean"	dị²jị²ʔ²le²³nv³hi⁴da	"long-eared"
ą²gwą²de²ho²³są²ti	"bashful"	di²kị²na²jo⁴sdi	"sour"
ą²gwą²hlị²ni²³gị²da	"powerful"	ge³²gwa	"huge"
ą²gwą²le²so⁴da	"skinny"	ge³²yah²tą²hi	"wild"
ą³gwą²ʔ²lị²sdi	"weak"	go³²sda¹yi	"sharp"
ą³gwal²sgą²lị²da	"broken"	go¹sdi¹yu⁴hli	"dull"
ą³gwal²sih²gi	"dark"	gv³²ną²gal²sdi	"active"
ą²gwą²sdi⁴ʔi	"small"	gv¹no⁴da	"alive"
ą²gwą²tą²na	"big"	gv¹wą²no⁴sda	"whole"
ą²gwe²³hną²ʔi	"wealthy"	ną²gwą³danh²tv⁴na	"insane"
ą²gwe⁴ti	"old"	v²kwsu²ye⁴da	"chosen"

The demonstrative adjectives. The demonstrative hị²ʔa means "this, these." It modifies both animate and inanimate nouns; note (11-13).

(11) hị²ʔa ą²sgą²ya u²³tą²na.   "This man is big."
      this   man   big

(12) hị²ʔa ką²ne¹są³ʔi a¹gwą²du²lị³ha.   "I want this box."
      this   box   I want

(13) gą²hi²gowh¹tị²has³ hị²ʔa ą²ni²sgą²ya?   "Do you see thse men?"
      you see them (ques.)   these   men

v¹sgị²na or its variant forms v¹sgi and sgị²na "that, those," is used to refer to an object or person some distance away from the speaker, as in (14-15).

(14) v¹sgị²na gị²hli da¹sụ²hwị³sga.   "That dog is barking."
       that   dog   is barking

(15) v¹sgị²na ą²ni²sgą²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "Those men are speaking."
       those   men   are speaking

v¹sgị²na is used to modify nouns referring to objects which are out of reach of the speaker but are visible, as in (16).

(16) v¹sgị²na ą²sgą²ya gą²wo³nị²ha.   "That man is speaking."

na¹sgi is used more or less interchangeably with v¹sgi. na¹sgi seems to function as a marker of formal or biblical style.

The demonstrative adjectives also function as pronouns, as noted in Section III-B. na is a noun modifier which functions much like the definite article "the" in English; note (17-18).

(17) a.   ạ²sgạ²ya gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "A man is speaking."

       b.   na³ ạ²sgạ²ya gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "The man is speaking."

(18) na³ ạ²sgạ²ya jị²gạ²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi o²gị²na²li⁴ʔi.   "The man who was

      the   man   who was speaking   my friend   speaking is my friend.

Cardinal Numbers. The terms for the cardinal numbers are adjectives which may stand alone when the modified noun is understood rather than expressed overtly; note (19-20).

(19) a.   ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "Two men are speaking."

              two   men   are speaking

       b.   ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li a¹ni²wo³nị²ha   "Two are speaking."

(20) a.   tạʔ³li dị²gạ²ne¹sạ³ʔi da¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.   "I want two boxes."

              two   boxes   I want

       b.   tạʔ³li da¹gwạ²du²lị³ha.   "I want two."

              two   I want

The cardinal number terms for "two" and "three" optionally take the animate plural prefix ani- (see section I-B) when they modify animate nouns; note (21).

(21) a.   tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "Two men are speaking."

       b.   ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "Two men are speaking."

List of terms for cardinal numbers

1	sa¹gwu		10	sgo²³hi
2	tạʔ³li		11	sạʔ³du
3	jọ²ʔi		12	tạʔl³du
4	nvh²gi		13	jọʔ²gạʔ³du
5	hị²sgi		14	nị²gạʔ³du
6	su²³dạ³li		15	sgị²gạʔ³du
7	gahl²gwo²³gi		16	dạ²la²du
8	chạ²ne²³la		17	gahl²gwa³du
9	sọ³hne²³la		18	ne²³la³du

19	soꜟ³hne²³la³du		70	gahl²gwą³sgo²³hi
20	tą?l³sgo²³hi		80	nel²³sgo²³hi
21	tą?l³sgo²³ sa¹gwu		90	soꜟ³hnel²³sgo²³hi
22	tą?l³sgo²³ tą?³li		100	sgo²³hįꜟ³tsgwa
23	tą?l³sgo²³ joꜟ²?i		101	sgo²³hįꜟ³tsgwa sa¹gwu
24	tą?l³sgo²³ nvh²gi		200	tą²li³²tsgwa
25	tą?l³sgo²³ hįꜟ²sgi		300	joꜟ²?įꜟ³tsgwa
26	tą?l³sgo²³ su²³dą³li		400	nvh²gįꜟ³tsgwa
27	tą?l³sgo²³ gahl²gwo²³gi		500	hįꜟ²sgįꜟ³tsgwa
28	tą?l³sgo²³ chą²ne²³la		600	su²dą²lįꜟ³tsgwa
29	tą?l³sgo²³ soꜟ³hne²³la		700	gahl²gwo²³gįꜟ³tsgwa
30	joꜟ?²sgo²³hi		800	ne²³lą³tsgwa
40	nv̨²ksgo²³hi		900	soꜟ³hne²³lą³tsgwa
50	hįꜟ²ksgo²³hi		1000	sa¹gwu įꜟ²yą³gą²yv⁴li
60	su²³dąl³sgo²³hi		2000	tą?³li įꜟ²yą³gą²yv⁴li

<u>The terms for the ordinal numbers.</u> The terms for the ordinal numbers are formed by the addition of the ordinal suffix to the terms for the cardinal numbers. This ordinal suffix appears as -ine when preceded by final vowels -a and -i as 2-10, 22-30, 32-40, etc. (the final vowel sound is deleted before -ine); as -sine when the cardinal number term ends in -u as in 11-19, and as -hine in the terms for 21, 31, 41, 51, etc. The term for "first," įꜟ²gv²yi⁴, is irregular.

Ordinal terms may serve as the subject or object of sentences when the modified noun is deleted, provided that the auxiliary "to be" is employed with the relative prefix j-; note (22).

    (22)   a.   tą?²liꜟ²ne jįꜟ²ji⁴ya ka²ne¹sąꜟ³?i a¹gwą²du²ліꜟ³ha.   "I want the second box
                    second   which lies   box   I want
          b.   tą?²liꜟ²ne ji⁴gi a¹gwą²du²lįꜟ³ha.   "I want the second one."
                    second   which is   I want

   <u>List of ordinal terms</u>

first	įꜟ²gv²yi⁴		eleventh	sąꜟ?³du¹siꜟ²ne
second	tą?²liꜟ²ne		twelfth	tą?l³du¹siꜟ²ne
third	joꜟ?²?įꜟ²ne		thirteenth	joꜟ?²gą?³du¹siꜟ²ne
fourth	nvh²gįꜟ²ne		fourteenth	nįꜟ²gą?³du¹siꜟ²ne
fifth	hįꜟ²sgiꜟ²ne		fifteenth	sgįꜟ²gą?³du¹siꜟ²ne
sixth	su²dą²liꜟ²ne		sixteenth	dą²la²du¹siꜟ²ne

seventh	gahl^{2}gwo^{2}gi^{2}ne	seventeenth	gahl^{2}gwa^{3}du^{1}si^{2}ne
eighth	cha̱^{2}ne^{2}li^{2}ne	eighteenth	ne^{23}la^{3}du^{1}si^{2}ne
ninth	so̱^{3}hne^{2}li^{2}ne	nineteenth	so̱^{3}hne^{23}la^{3}du^{1}si^{2}ne
tenth	sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne	twentieth	ta̱ʔl^{3}sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne

twenty first	ta̱ʔl^{3}sgo^{23} sa^{1}gwu^{2}hi^{2}ne
thirieth	jo̱ʔ^{2}sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
fortieth	ny̱^{2}ksgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
fiftieth	hi̱^{2}ksgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
sixtieth	su^{23}da̱l^{3}sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
seventieth	gahl^{2}gwa̱^{3}sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
eightieth	nel^{23}sgo^{2}hi^{2}ne
ninetieth	so̱^{3}hnel^{2}sgo^{23}hi^{2}ne
hundreth	sgo^{23}hi̱^{3}tsgwi^{2}ne
hundred and first	sgo^{23}hi̱^{3}tsgwa^3 sa^{1}gwu^{2}hi^{2}ne
two hundreth	ta̱^{2}li^{32}tsgwi^{2}ne
one thousanth	sa^{1}gwu i̱^{2}ya̱^{3}ga̱^{2}yv^{2}li^{2}ne

<u>Quantifying adjectives.</u> Quantifying adjectives are words like "all," "a few," and "many."
Note the following examples.

(23) ni̱^{2}ga^{4}da   a̱^{2}ni^{2}sga̱^{2}ya   a^{1}ni^{2}wo^{3}ni̱^{2}ha.   "All the men are speaking."
     all   men   are speaking

(24) ga^{1}yo^{4}hli   di̱^{2}ga̱^{2}ne^{1}sa̱^{3}ʔi   da^{1}gwa̱^{2}du^{2}li̱^{3}ha.   "I want a few boxes."
    few   boxes   I want

(25) tsgwi^{4}sdi   a̱^{2}ni^{2}chu^{4}ja   ga̱^{2}ji^{2}gowh^{1}ti̱^{3}ha.   "I see many boys."
    many   boys   I see

The quantifiers illustrated above can stand alone, as in (26-18).

(26) ni̱^{2}ga^{4}da   da^{1}gwa̱^{2}du^{2}li̱^{3}ha.   "I want all of them."
    all   I want them

(27) ga^{1}yo^{4}hli   de^{23}ji^{2}gowh^{1}ti̱^{3}ha.   "I see a few."
    few   I see them

(28) tsgwi^{4}sdi   a^{1}ni^{2}wo^{3}ni̱^{2}ha.   "Many are speaking."
    many   are speaking

<u>Adjective suffixes.</u> Several of the suffixes have been discussed above in sections dealing with
the verb and the noun may also be attached to adjectives. These include -gwu, -sgo, -ju, -ke,

and -dv. Examples follow.

(29) u̧²sdi⁴gwu   "just little"

(30) u²³tạ²nas⁴?   "Is it big?"

(31) o²³sdạ²ju?   "Well, is it good?"

(32) u²³tạ²nas³, u²sdi⁴ke?   "is it big or little?"

(33) v², u²³tạ²nạ²dv.   "Yes, it is big."

These suffixes are described in Section I-C and in Section II-B. Some additional suffixes occur only with adjectives, and several of these will be discussed briefly.

Some adjectives take the suffix -jv, "very"; note (34).

(34) ju²no²du¹jv⁴ a²ni²ji²lv⁴sgi da¹tv̧²hi̧²sdi²³sgọ³ʔi.   "He grows very beautiful
      very beautiful   flowers   he grows   flowers."

The suffix -i can be added to certain adjectives to indicate that the quality expressed by the adjective is present excessively, as in (35).

(35) a.   u²³tạ²na   "big"

      b.   u²tạ²ni⁴   "too big"

The suffix -igeʔi may be translated by the English suffix "-er"; note (36).

(36) a.   u²³tạ²na   "big"

      b.   u²tạ²ni²³di̧³ge⁴ʔi   "bigger"

-igeʔi causes a preceding -a to delete. When added to an adjective ending in -i, the form of the prefix is -geʔi; note (37).

(37) a.   ga²jạ²nu⁴li   "fast"

      b.   ga²jạ²nu²³li̧³ge⁴ʔi   "faster"

The function of -igeʔi is illustrated by (38).

(38) u²tạ²ni²³di̧³ge⁴ʔi ji⁴gi a¹gwạ²du²li̧³ha.   "I want the bigger one."
              bigger   which is   I want

Some adjectives form the comparative by adding the suffix -ya. These same adjectives form the superalative by adding -yvʔi; note (39).

(39) a.   ạ²sạ²ma⁴di   "smart"

      b.   a¹sạ²ma²di²³ya   "smarter"

      c.   wạ²sạ³ma²di²yv⁴ʔi   "smartest"

The prefix w- is usd with together with -yvʔi to form the superalative.

Another group of adjectives form the comparative by adding -ka and the superlative by adding -kvʔi and the superlative prefix w-; note (40)

(40) a.   u̧²sdi⁴   "small"

    b.   u^{1}sdi^{3}ka   "smaller"

    c.   wu^{23}sdi^{32}kv^{4}ʔi   "smallest"

Adjectives in the comparative are preceded by the adverb u^{1}go^{32}di in sentences like (41).

    (41)   wi^{23}li u^{1}go^{32}di a^{1}sa^{2}ma^{2}di^{23}ya si^{23}hnv da^{23}mi ge^{1}sv^{4}ʔi.

           Bill   more   smarter   than   Tom   is

           "Bill is smarter than Tom."

Note the comparative and superlative forms of "big" in (42).

    (42)   a.   u^{23}ta^{2}na   "big"

           b.   u^{1}ta^{2}na   "bigger"

           c.   wu^{23}ta^{3}nv^{4}ʔi   "biggest"

Forms exhibiting the suffix -idige cannot occur in comparative sentences; e.g. u^{2}ta^{2}ni^{23}di^{3}ge^{4}ʔi can be used in sentences like (38) but not in comparative sentences like (43).

    (43)   ja^{23}li u^{1}go^{32}di u^{1}ta^{2}na si^{23}hnv a^{2}yv ge^{1}sv^{4}ʔi.   "Charles is bigger than I am."

           Charles   more   big   than   I   is.

Note the comparative and superalatie forms of "pretty."

    (44)   a.   u^{2}wo^{2}du^{4}hi   "pretty"

           b.   u^{1}wo^{2}du^{3}ha   "prettier"

           c.   wu^{2}wo^{3}du^{1}sv^{4}ʔi   "prettiest"

Adjectives like "pretty" exhibit a change in the final consonant of the stem from -h- to -s- before the superlative suffix -vʔi. The final suffix of "pretty" may be dropped; note also that the final -vʔi suffix of superalative adjective forms may also be dropped.

III-C. Adverbs.

In this section the function of adverbs in Cherokee is illustrated. Adverbs may modify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs, as in (1-3) respectively.

    (1)   a^{2}sda^{4}ya du^{1}lv^{23}hwi^{3}sda^{1}ne^{2}ha.   "He's working hard."

           hard   he's working

    (2)   u^{2}do^{2}hi^{2}yu u^{23}ta^{2}na na^3 a^{2}sga^{2}ya   "That man is really big."

           realy   big   that   man

    (3)   u^{2}do^{2}hi^{2}yu a^{2}sda^{4}ya ga^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}ha.   "He's really speaking loud."

           really   loud   he's speaking

The negative word hla "not" fulfills an important adverbial function; note (4-6).

    (4)   hla^3 o^{4}sda yi^{2}ge^{3}se^{3}ʔi.   "It wasn't good."

           not   good   it wasn't

    (5)   hla^3 yi^{2}ga^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}ha.   "He isn't speaking."

           not   isn't speaking

(6)　hla³　a̠²sda⁴ya　yi̠²du²³lv³hwi̠²sda¹ne̠²ha.　　　　　"He isn't working hard."

　　　　not　　　hard　　　　　isn't working

The adverbial elements v (or the emphatic variant vʔv) and hla may be be used to affirm or negate sentences, as in (7-8).

(7)　v, ga̠²wo³ni̠²ha.　　　　　　"Yes, he's speaking."

(8)　hla, hla³ yi̠²ga̠²wo³²ni̠²ha.　　　"No, he's not speaking."

　　　no　not　　he's speaking

The Cherokee time adverbs are illustrated by (9-11).

(9)　su̠²na³le⁴ʔi　da̠²ye³si.　　　　　　　　"He'll go tomorrow."

　　　tomorrow　　he will go

(10)　no²³gwu　ga̠²wo³ni̠²ha.　　　　　　　"He's speaking now."

　　　　now　　　he's speaking

(11)　yu³da²ha　ga̠²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi.　　　　　"He speaks sometimes."

　　　sometimes　　　he speaks

(12)　hla³　i̠²lv²³hi̠³yu　yi²du²³lv³hwi̠²sda¹ne²ho³ʔi　　"He never works"

　　　not　　　ever　　　　　he doesnt work

(13)　ga³yu²la　ga̠²wo³ni̠²ha.　　　　　　　"He's already speaking."

　　　already　　he's speaking

The comparative u¹go³²di is used to form comparisons by modifying adjectives, as in (14).

(14)　wi²³li　u¹go³²di　u¹ta̠³na　si²³hnv　da²³mi　ge¹sv⁴ʔi.

　　　Bill　　　more　　　big　　　than　　Tom　　　is

　　　"Bill is bigger than Tom."

Note also the comparative da¹je²³hla in (15).

(15)　wi²³li　da¹je²³hla　ga̠²wo³ni²sgo　si²³hnv　da²³mi　ge¹sv⁴ʔi.

　　　Bill　　better　　　he speaks　　　than　　Tom　　is

　　　"Bill speaks better than Tom."

Adverbs of place are illustrated by (16-18).

(16)　a̠³ha̠²ni　ga̠²do³²ga　a̠²sga̠²ya.　"A man is standing here."

　　　here　　is standing　　man

(17)　a³ge⁴　wa³ʔi.　　　　　"He's walking over there."

　　　over　he's walking

(18)　ni̠²kv⁴ʔi　ji̠²gowh¹ti̠³ha.　　　　"I see it everywhere."

　　　everywhere　　I see

Adverbs of place may be formed by the addition of the locative suffix to nouns, as in (19); for a discussion of this suffix, see Section II-B.

(19)　a.　　gi¹ta²³ya　　　　"cherry or cherry tree."

b. gi¹ta²yo⁴ʔi   "Cherry Tree" (lit. "cherry place" or "cherokee tree place")

Prepositional phrases of location also function as adverbs of place; note (20-22), and see Section III-D.

(20) gahl²jo²³de nạ²ʔv gạ²do³²ga.   "He's standing next to the house."
　　　house　　next to he's standing

(21) a¹da²ne²³lv⁴ ị²gv²³yị³di³dla gạ²do³²ga.   "He's standing infront of the building."
　　　building　　　in front　　he's standing

(22) gạ²lo²hị²sdi u²dlị³di³dla gạ²do³²ga.   "He's standing behind the door."
　　　door　　　behind　　he's standing

Adverbs of motion are illustrated by (22-23).

(23) gẹ²ʔi wu¹lo²sv²³ʔi   "He went downstream."
　　　downstream　he went

(24) gạ²lv³lạ²di wu²³de³²ga.   "He's throwing it upward."
　　　upward　　he's throwing

Prepositional phrases also serve as adverbs of motion, as in (25).

(25) gahl²jo²³de di³dla wa³ʔi.   "He's walking toward the house."
　　　house　　toward he's walking

Temporal sequence adverbs are illustrated by (26-27).

(26) ị²gv²³yi dị²ga²³du³hv⁴ wị²dạ²ge³do³li.   "I'm going to town first."
　　　first　　　town　　　　I will go

(27) al³sdayh¹di u¹hwạ²sv³ʔi no²³gwu³hnv³ ụ³hnị²gi³²sv²³ʔi.
　　　food　　　　he bought　　and then　　he returned
"He bought food and then he returned."

Adverbs may express doubt, as in (28).

(28) a²³se gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "Maybe he's speaking."

Adverbs of manner are illustrated by (29-31).

(29) o⁴sda gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's speaking well."

(30) ga²jạ²nu⁴li a¹tli.   "He's running fast."

(31) ạ²sda⁴ya du¹lv²³hwị³sda¹nẹ²ha.   "He's working hard."

Adverbs may also refer to the extent to which the action of the verb is carried out, as in (32).

(32) tsgwi⁴sdi gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's speaking a lot."

Several adverbs may occur together in a single sentence, as in (33-35).

(33) sụ²na³le si²³gwu o⁴sda dv²³gạ³wo³ni²si.   "He will speak well again tomorrow."
　　　tomorrow　　again　　well　　will speak again

(34) hla³ a̧³ha̧²ni yi̧²da̧²ga³wo³ni²si su̧²na³le.   "He won't speak here tomorrow."

      not   here   he won't speak   tomorrow.

(35) hla³ a²³se a̧³ha̧²ni yi̧²da̧²ga³wo³ni²si su̧²na³le.   "Maybe he won't speak here

      not   maybe   here   he won't speak   tomorrow   tomorrow."

The above sentences illustrate the relative order in which several adverbs occur together in a single sentence. Note that sentence adverbs, which include in their domain the entire sentence, can occur in more positions than adverbs which serve to modify the verb alone. For example, adverbs like "tomorrow" are sentence adverbs because they establish the time reference for the entire sentence, as in (36), while adverbs like "hard" refer specifically to the action of the verb in sentences like (37).

(36) su̧²na³le da²³mi dv²³go³hi wi²³li.   "Tomorrow Bill will see Tom."

      tomorrow   Tom   will see   Bill

(37) da²³mi a̧²sda⁴ya da̧²gv²³hni̧³li wi²³li.   "Bill will hit Tom hard."

      Tom   hard   will hit   Bill

Sentence adverbs like "tomorrow" and "always" can occur at the beginning and end of sentences, and after the subject of the sentence preceding the direct object; see (38).

(38) a.   ni̧²go²³hi³lv⁴ʔi da²³mi gv²hni̧³ho̧³ʔi wi²³li.   "Bill always hits Tom."

         always   Tom   hits   Bill

     b.   wi²³li ni̧²go²³hi³lv⁴ʔi da²³mi gv²hni̧³ho̧³ʔi.   "Bill always hits Tom."

         Bill   always   Tom   hits

Adjectives serving as adverbs. Most adjectives in Cherokee can also serve as adverbs. Note, for example, that o⁴sda functions as an adjective in (39) and as an adverb in (40).

(39) na³ o⁴sda a̧²sga̧²ya o²gi̧²na²li⁴ʔi.   "The good man is my friend."

      the   good   man   friend

(40) o⁴sda ga̧²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi.   "He speaks well."

In the dictionary, a number of adjectives which frequently serve as adverbs are designated as both adjective and adverb. Words which are labeled only as adjective may generally also function as adverbs. For example, the adjective gi²³ga̧²ge⁴ʔi "red" may modify verbs like "paint," as in (41).

(41) gi²³ga̧²ge⁴ʔ a¹su²³hwi̧³sga.   "He's painting it red."

        red   he's painting

Note that the numeral adjectives, including the terms for the ordinal numbers, do not function as adverbs. Similarly, the demonstrative adjectives cannot function as adverbs. Some of the quantifying adjectives, including "many" and "few," can function adverbially, as in (42-43); others, "all," cannot.

(42) tsgwi^{4}sdi   ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni̧^{2}ha.   "He is speaking a lot."
       a lot   he's speaking

(43) ga^{1}yo^{4}hli   ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgo^{3}ʔi.   "He speaks a little."
       a little   he speaks

III-D. Preposistions

There are relatively few words in Cheorkee which function like prepositions in English. Those which do function like the English prepositions are, strictly speaking, postpositions rather than prepositions, since they follow the nouns which serve as their objects. The traditional English term preposition is retained here, however, in order not to confuse the reader with linguistic terminology.

The preposition gvh^{4}di "with" occurs very frequently in Cherokee. Its use is illustrated by (1-2).

(1)   ga̧^{2}nv^{2}gwa̧^{2}lo^{4}sdi   gvh^{4}di   gv^{2}hni̧^{3}ha.   "He's hitting it with a hammer."
      hammer   with   he's hitting

(2)   yo^{3}ne^{2}ga   gvh^{4}di   ga̧^{2}wo^{3}ni̧^{2}ha.   "He's speaking in English."
      English   with   he's speaking

Note that the objects of prepositional phrases with gvh^{4}di refer to an instrument, as in (1), or to something by means of which the action of the verb is carried out. In (2), for example, the subject of the sentence is said to speak by means of English

The preposition di^{3}dla "toward" is used with motion verbs, as in (3-4).

(3)   gahl^{2}jo^{23}de   di^{3}dla   wa^{3}ʔi.   "He's walking toward the house."
      house   toward he's walking

(4)   di̧^{2}ga^{23}du^{3}hv^4 di^{3}dla   e^{3}ga.   "He's going toward town."
      town   toward he's going

Note also the prepositions in (5-10).

(5)   a̧^{2}ma^{23}yi   ha̧^{2}wi^{4}ni   a^{1}da̧^{2}wo^{3}ʔa.   "He's swimming under the water."
      water   under   he's swimming

(6)   gahl^{2}jo^{23}de   ga̧^{2}lv^{23}la̧^{3}di^{2}dla   ga̧^{2}no^{2}hi^{23}li^{3}do^{1}ha.   "It's flying around above the house."
      house   above   it's flying around

(7)   gahl^{2}jo^{23}de   ha̧^{2}wi^{3}ni^{3}di^{3}dla   a^{1}ha.   "It's lying underneath the house."
      house   underneath   it's lying

(8)   gahl^{2}jo^{23}de   u̧^{2}dli^{32}di^{3}dla   ga̧^{2}do^{32}ga.   "He's standing on the other side of the house."
      house   other side   he's standing

(9)   gahl^{2}jo^{23}de   i̧^{2}gv^{23}yi̧^{3}di^{3}dla   ga̧^{2}do^{32}ga.   "He's standing in front of the house."

	house	in front	he's standing	
(10)	gahl²jo²³de	nạ2ʔv	gạ²do³²ga.	"He's standing near the house."
	house	near	he's standing	

The prepositions in (6-9) are formed with di³dla, but function as single lexical items.

It should be noted that a number of of relationships expressed in English and other languages by prepositions are expressed by different means in Cherokee. There is no preposition in Cherokee, for example, equivalent to the English preposition "at." In Cherokee the locative noun suffix fulfills the same function. A second example is the dative-benefactive suffix, which is equivalent of the English preposition "for." Additional examples could easily be found. Prepositions in Cherokee are relatively few in number, aparently, becaue the rich variety of prefixes and suffixes employed in this language fulfills many of the functions of prepositions in other languages.

III-E. Interjections.

Those Cherokee vocabulary items which can occur alone as exclamatory utterances are classified as interjections. The greeting o²sị³yo or sị³yo "hello" is perhaps the most important interjection in Cherokee. Note that the terms for leave-taking in Cherokee are delayed imperative verb forms; e.g. (1).

(1)	do³nạ²da²go²hv²ʔi.	"Let us (you and I) see each other again later."
(2)	i²³gv³gọ²y²ʔi.	"Let me see you again later."

Note the additional interjections in (3-10).

(3)	ayo!	"Ouch!"
(4)	yo!	"Gosh!"
(5)	ha!	"Gosh!"
(6)	ni!	"Look!"
(7)	na!	"Here!"
(8)	si!	"Wait!"
(9)	kam!	"Now!"
(10)	nu⁴la!	"Hurry!"

III-F. Conjunctions.

Conjunctions join words and clauses together. This section includes examples of several of the more important conjunctions in Cherokee.

ale "and"

This conjunction is used in relatively formal speech styles in Cherokee and in written style. It is illustrated by (1-3).

(1) ạ²sgạ²ya ạ²le ạ²ge²³hya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "A man and a woman are
     man   and woman   are speaking   speaking."

(2) ạ²sgạ²ya gạ²wo³nị²ha ạ²le de²³kạ³no²gi³ʔa.   "A man is speaking and
     man   is speaking and   is singing   singing."

(3) ạ²chu⁴ja gạ²wo³nị²ha ạ²le ạ²ge²³hya de²³kạ³no²gi³ʔi."A boy is speaking and a
     boy   is speaking and woman   is singing   woman is singing."

As the above examples show, ạ²le can be used to connect nouns and verbs; it can also join sentences. In most spoken styles, ạ²le is not used, however; the casual equivalents of (1-3) are (4-6).

(4) ạ²sgạ²ya ạ²ge²³hyạ³hno a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "A man and woman are
     man   woman and   are speaking   speaking."

(5) ạ²sgạ²ya gạ²wo³nị²ha de²³kạ³no²gi³ʔạ³hno.   "A man is speaking and
     man   is speaking singing and   singing."

(6) ạ²chu⁴ja gạ²wo³nị²ha ạ²ge²³hyạ³hno de²³kạ³no²gi³ʔa.
     boy   is speaking   woman and   is singing

     "A boy is speaking and a woman is singing."

Note that the suffix -hno is attached to the first word of the second clause in (6).

-le yigi "or"

The suffix -le is used together with the negative form of "to be," yi⁴gi, to express the meaning "or"; note (7).

(7) ạ²sgạ²ya gạ²wo³nị²ha ạ²ge²³hyạ³le³ yi⁴gi.   "A man or woman is speaking."
     man   is speaking woman   or

vsgwu hla "neither, isn't either"

The adverb v¹sgwu "also" is used with the conjunctive suffix -hno and the negative word hla to express the meaning "neither" or "isn't either"; note (8).

(8) ạ²sgạ²ya hla³ yị²gạ²wo³²nị²ha, ạ²ge²³hyạ³hno v²sgwu³ hla².
     man   not   is not speaking   woman and   also   not

     "The man is not speaking, and neither is the woman."

                              or

     "The man isn't speaking, and the woman isn't either."

uhloyi "like"

The function of u^{2}hlo^{4}yi is illustrated by (9).

> (9) da^{23}mi ga^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgv^4 u^{2}hlo^{4}yi ga^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sgo wi^{23}li.   "Bill speaks like
>
> Tom   his speaking   same   he speaks   Bill   Tom."

asesgini "but"

This conjunction is used in sentences such as (10).

> (10) na^3 a^{2}sga^{2}ya hla^3 yi^{2}ga^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}ha, a^{23}se^{3}sgi^{3}ni de^{23}ka^{3}no^{2}gi^{3}ʔa.
>
> the   man   not   is not speaking   but   is singing
>
> "The man isn't speaking, but he is singing."

The related -sgi^{3}ni is used in sentences like (11).

> (11) a^{2}sga^{2}ya hla^3 yi^{2}ga^{2}wo^{32}ni^{2}ha, a^{2}ge^{23}hya^{3}sgi^{2}ni.
>
> man   not   is not speaking   woman   but
>
> "The man isn't speaking, but the woman is."

vsgihnv iyusdi "therefore, so"

v^{1}sgi^{3}hnv i^{2}yu^{4}sdi or its short form, sginh^{3}yusd^{23}, is used in sentences like (12).

> (12) a^{2}de^{23}la u^{1}hni^{23}gv^{32}ga, sginh^{3}yusd^{23} du^{1}lv^{23}hwi^{3}sda^{1}ne^{2}ha.
>
> money   he needs   therefore   he's working
>
> "He needs money, so he's working."

nelagihnv "even though"

This conjunction is used in sentences like (13).

> (13) hla^3 yu^{23}du^{3}li ne^{23}la^{2}gi^{3}hnv ju^{1}hni^{23}gv^{1}ga.   "He doesn't want it even
>
> though he needs it."

iyusdi "because"

i^{2}yu^{4}sdi can fulfill an adverbial function; it can also function as a conjunction, as in (14).

> (14) wi^{23}li du^{1}ya^{2}we^{3}ga du^{1}lv^{23}hwi^{3}sda^{1}ne^{2}hv^4 i^{2}yu^{4}sdi.
>
> Bill   is tired   he's working   because
>
> "Bill is tired because he's working."

Note that the suffix -he^{23}hno, or its short form -hno also means "because," as in (15).

> (15) du^{1}ya^{2}we^{3}ga du^{1}lv^{23}hwi^{3}sda^{1}ne^{2}ha^{3}he^{23}hno.
>
> he is tired   he is working   because
>
> "He's tired because he's working."

It is clear that i^{2}yu^{4}sdi is not a suffix because the preceding verb can be questioned, as in (16).

(16)   du¹lv²³hwị³sda¹ne²hv⁴ʔis² ị²yu⁴sdi du¹yạ²we³ga?   "Is he tired because he's working?"

Similar questions cannot be formed with -he²³hno, which seems to function as a suffix.

See IV-C for further discussion of conjunction in Cherokee.

Section IV. Some Notes on Cherokee Syntax

The purpose of this section is to provide some information on Cherokee syntax. Various grammatical processes are discussed briefly and a number of sentence types are commented on in the sections which follow.

IV-A. <u>Negative Sentences</u>

Declarative sentences such as (1a) can be made negative by the use of hla and the negative verb prefix (see Section I-A).

    (1)   a.   da²³mi gv²hnị³ha wi²³li.   "Bill is hitting Tom."
             Tom   is hitting   Bill

        b.   hla³ da²³mi yị²gv²³hnị³ha wi²³li.   "Bill isn't hitting Tom."
             not   Tom   is not hitting   Bill

Sentences with adjectives as predicates in Cherokee may be negated by the use of hla together with the negative forms of "to be," yị²gi in the present tense and yị²ge³se³ʔi in the past tense; note (2-3).

    (2)   a.   wi²³li u²³tạ²na.   "Bill is big."
             Bill   big

        b.   wi²³li hla³ u²³tạ²na yị²gi.   "Bill is not big
             Bill   not   big   is not

    (3)   a.   o⁴sda ge¹sv²³ʔi.   "It was good."
             good   it was

        b.   hla³ o⁴sda   yị²ge³se³ʔi.   "It wasn't good."
             not   good   it was not

Sentences which consist of two noun phrases in juxtaposition may be negated as in (4).

    (4)   a.   wi²³li ạ²sgạ²ya.   "Bill is a man."
             Bill   man

        b.   me²³li hla³ ạ²sgạ²ya yị²gi.   "Mary isn't a man."
             mary   not   man   is not

Individual elements of sentences other than the verb may be negated. In (5-7) the subject of the sentence is negated while the rest of the sentence is assumed to be true.

(5)　　hla³　wi²³li　yi̯²gi　ji̯²ga̯²wo³ni⁴ha.　　　"It isn't Bill who is speaking."

　　　　not　　Bill　　is not　who is speaking

(6)　　hla³　wi²³li　yi̯²gi　u²³ta̯²na　ji⁴gi.　　　"It isn't Bill who is big."

　　　　not　　Bill　　is not　　big　　who is

(7)　　hla³　wi²³li　yi̯²gi　a̯²sga̯²ya　ji⁴gi.　　　"It isn't Bill who is a man."

　　　　not　　Bill　　is not　　man　　who is

Direct objects of sentences may be negated as in (8-9).

(8)　　hla³　da²³mi　yi̯²gi　wi²³li　ji̯²gv²³hni̯²ha.　　"It isn't Tom who Bill is hitting."

　　　　not　　Tom　　is not　Bill　　who is hitting

(9)　　hla³　gi²hli　yi̯²gi　ja¹gowh²ti⁴ha.　　　"It's not a dog he sees."

　　　　not　　dog　　is not　　that he sees

Adverbial elements which modify the verb may be negated, as in (10-11).

(10)　wi²³li　hla³　sda⁴ya　yi̯²gv²³hni̯³ha　da²³mi.　"Bill isn't hitting Tom hard."

　　　　Bill　　not　　hard　　is not hitting　　Tom

(11)　wi²³li　hla³　u²do²hi̯　u²³ta̯²na　yi̯²gi.　　　"Bill isn't very big."

　　　　Bill　　not　　very　　　big　　is not

Adverbial elements which modify the entire sentence may be negated, as in (12).

(12)　hla³　sv²hi　yi̯²ge³se　da²³mi　ju¹wa²hni̯³lv　wi²³li.

　　　　not　yesterday　it was not　Tom　　　that hit　　　Bill

　　　　"It wasn't yesterday that Bill hit Tom."

Tag questions for which an affirmative answer is expected are formed by the use of the tag do4ka, as in (13).

(13)　wi²³li　ga̯²wo³ni̯²ha,　do⁴ka?　　　　"Bill is speaking, isn't he?"

　　　　Bill　　is speaking　　　tag

(14)　u¹hne²la̯²³de³dv³　wi²³li,　do⁴ka?　　　"Bill left, didn't he?"

　　　　　left　　　　　Bill　　tag

The suffix -dv, which is described in III-C, is frequently employed in sentences like (13-14).

Questions for which a negative answer is expected are formed by negating the sentence itself and adding the tag hla⁴ka, as in (15).

(15)　hla³　si³　ya²³hne³la̯²di̯²ʔa　wi²³li,　hla⁴ka?　"Bill hasn't left yet, has he?"

　　　　not　yet　　　not left　　　　Bill　　tag

Sentences like (16-17) are also formed with the tag hla̯²ke³.

(16)　da̯²ye³sis³, hla̯⁴ke³?　　　　　　"Will he go or not?"

　　　　he will go　　tag

　　　　　(ques.)

(17) u²³tạ²nas³, hlạ⁴ke³?   "Is he big or not?"

      big (ques.)   tag

Compound sentences in which the subjects of both clauses are said not to perform the action of the verbs are negated as in (18).

(18) ja²³ni hla³ yụ²we³nv¹se³ʔi, da²³mị³hnv³ v¹sgwu³ hla³.

      John   not   didn't go   Tom   and   also   not

      "John didn't go and neither did Tom."

Note (19), in which the verb of the main clause is negated, while the direct object of the main clause is also the subject of a relative clause.

(19) hla³ yị²ji²³ya³²yvh²te³se gi²hli na³ ạ²sgạ²ya ju¹sgahl²jv⁴ʔi.

      not   I didn't kick   dog   the   man   bit

      "I didn't kick the dog that bit the man."

Sentences (20-25) provide examples of negative sentences including negative indefinite pronouns.

(20) a.   nị²ga⁴da u¹ni²go²hv²³ʔi.   "Everyone saw it."

            all   saw

      b.   hla³ nị²ga⁴da yu²³ni³go²he³ʔi.   "Not everyone saw it."

            not   all   not they saw

(21) a.   go²hu⁴sdi o⁴sda u¹tv²ga³²ne³ʔi.   "He heard something good."

            something   good   he heard

      b.   hla³ go²hu⁴sdi o⁴sda yu²³tv³ga¹ne³ʔi.   "He heard nothing good."

            not   something   good   not he heard

(22) a.   go²hu⁴sdi u¹lv²³kwdi ja²³ni.   "John likes something."

            something   he likes   John

      b.   hla³ go²hu⁴sdi yu²³lv³kwdi ja²³ni.   "John doesn't like anything."

            not   something   not like   John

(23) a.   kị²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi u¹wo¹se²³le³ kị²lo⁴.   "Someone said something

            someone something   said to   someone   to someone."

      b.   hla³ kị²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi yụ²wo³²se²³le kị²lo⁴.   "No one said anything to

            not someone s omething   not said to someone   anyone."

(24) a.   kị²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi u¹go²he³ʔi.   "Someone saw something."

            someone something   saw

      b.   hla³ go²hu⁴sdi yu²³go³he³ʔi kị²lo⁴.   "Someone didn't see anything."

            not   something   not saw   someone

(25) a.   ga³go² go²hu⁴sdi u¹go²he³ʔi?   "Who saw something?"

            who   something   saw

b. ga³go² hla³ go²hu⁴sdi yu²³go³he³ʔi?   "Who didn't see
         who   not   something   not saw   anything?"

In some instances, English indefinite negatives are quite different in structure from their Cherokee equivalents. Note (26-27), for example.

(26)   a.   o¹ge²nv³sv²³ʔi.   "They and I went."

        b.   hla³   yo²³ge³nv¹se³ʔi.   "They and I didn't go." (i.e., "None of us went.")
             not   not they and I went

(27)   nị²ga²³dạ²gwu   ị²yu⁴sdi   hla³   yu²³ni³go²he³ʔi.   "Just about everyone
        all   just   almost   not   not saw   didn't see it." (i.e., "Almost no
                                                                one saw it.")

For further examples of negative sentences in Cherokee, see the discussion of the negative prefixes y- and n- in Section I-A.

IV-B. <u>Questions</u>

Questions which can be answered appropriately with yes or no my be formed in Cherokee by the use of the question suffixes -sgo and -ju; see I-D for examples. Questions with "or," such as "Is it a man or a woman?" may be formed with the suffixes -sgo and -ke; see I-D for a discussion of -ke.

Questions which request information may be formed by the use of the interrogative pronouns and other question words. The interrogative pronouns are discussed in III-A. Other questions words not discussed above are illustrated by (1-3).

(1)   ha²dlv he³ga?   "Where are you going?"
         where   you're going

(2)   gạ²do¹hv⁴   do²³jạ³yạ²we³ga?   "Why are you tired?"
          why   you are tired (ques.)

(3)   gạ²do¹   gv³nẹ²ha?   "How is he doing it?"
         what   he's doing
                    to it

The suffix -na "what about" is also used to form questions. See I-D and II-B for examples. Questions can also be marked in Cherokee by intonation changes, when surprise is indicated, as in (4).

(4)   a.   ạ²sgạ²ya   "a man"

        b.   ạ³sgạ³ya³?   "a man?"

Note also the following indirect questions.

(5) da²³mi u¹tv²³dv³hnv³ wi²³li i̧²yu³hnv³ me²³li yu²³du³li gu²so ų²we²nv¹sdi.

    Tom   he asked   Bill   if   Mary   she wants Muskogee   to go

"Bill asked Tom if Mary wanted to go to Muskogee."

(6) da²³mi u¹tv²³dv³hnv³ wi²³li v¹sgi̧²na u¹wo³ni²sv sv²hi.

    Tom   he asked   Bill   who   he spoke   yesterday

"Bill asked Tom who spoke yesterday."

(7) wi²³li u¹tv²³dv³hnv³ i̧²yu³hnv³ u²gv²wi̧²yu²hi gv²wą²wo¹ni²³hi̧²sdi yi⁴gi

    Bill   he asked   if   chief   he could speak   would

si̧²na³le⁴ʔi.   "Bill asked if the chief could speak tomorrow."

    tomorrow

IV-C. Coordination

When sentences which can stand alone are joined together, they are said to be coordinate. This section is a brief description of the process of coordination in Cherokee. Sentences may be connected by the conjunction ą²le (see III-F) which occurs in Cherokee primarily in formal speech styles; note (1).

(1) ą²sgą²ya gą²wo³ni̧²ha ą²le ą²ge²³hya de²³ką³no²gi³ʔa.

    man   is speaking   and   woman   is singing

"A man is speaking and a woman is singing."

The suffix -hno is used much more often than ą²le; this suffix is attached to the first word of all sentences contained within a compound sentence, with the exception of the first; note (2-3).

(2) ą²sgą²ya gą²wo³ni̧²ha, ą²ge²³hya³hno de²³ką³no²gi³ʔa.

    man   is speaking   woman   and   is singing

(3) ą²sgą²ya gą²wo³ni̧²ha, ą²ge²³hya³hno de²³ką³no²gi³ʔa, ą²ni²chu²³ją²hno

    man   is speaking   woman   and   is singing   boys   and

a¹ną²hli̧²no²hȩ³ha.

    are conversing

"A man is speaking, a woman is singing, and boys are conversing."

ą²le and -hno may also be used to conjoin words and phrases; (4-6).

(4) ą²sgą²ya ą²le ą²ge²hyu⁴ja a¹ną²hli̧²no²hȩ³ha.   "A man and a girl are

    man   and   girl   are conversing   conversing."

(5) ą²sgą²ya ą²ge²hyu²³ja³hno a¹ną²hli̧²no²hȩ³ha.   "A man and a girl are

    man   girl   and   are conversing   conversing."

(6) wi²³li ų²sdi a²yą²nu²³li̧²hno.   "Bill is small and fast."

    Bill   small   fast   and

When three or more words are joined together in a single compound phrase, -hno may be suf-

fixed to the last item in the series, as in (7).

(7) wi²³li, da²³mi, sa²³mi̧³hno du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³ʔi.   "Bill, Tom, and Sam sang."
Bill   Tom   Sam   and   they sang

Coordinate sentences with "or" are formed with the suffix -le together with yi⁴gi, as in (8-9).

(8) a̧²sga̧²ya ga̧²wo³ni̧²ha, a̧²ge²³hya³le³ de²³ka̧³no²gi³ʔa yi⁴gi.
man   is speaking   woman   is singing   or

"A man is speaking or a woman is singing."

(9) wi²³li, da²³mi̧³le³ yi⁴gi du¹hno²gi³se³ʔi.   "Bill or Tom sang."
Bill   Tom   or   sang

Note that sentences like (10), with identical intransitive verbs, are ungrammatical in Cherokee; the corresponding sentence (11), with the first verb deleted, is acceptable.

(10) *wi²³li du¹hno²gi³sv³ da²³mi̧³hno du¹hno²gi³sv²³ʔi.   "Bill sang and Tom sang."
Bill   sang   Tom   and   sang

(11) wi²³li da²³mi̧³hno du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³ʔi.   "Bill and Tom sang."
Bill   Tom   and   sang

Note that the verb form in (11) is plural. Similarly, sentences like (12), with "or," are ungrammatical; reduced sentences like (13) are required instead.

(12) *wi²³li du¹hno²gi³sv²³ʔi da²³mi̧³le yi⁴gi du¹hno²gi³sv²³ʔi.   "Bill or Tom sang."
Bill   sang   Tom   or   sang

(13) wi²³li da²³mi̧³le yi⁴gi du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³ʔi.   "Bill or Tom sang."
Bill   Tom   or   sang

Conjoined sentences with identical direct objects may exhibit deletion of all but the first or last direct object; in a sentence with two coordinate clauses, either the first or last identical direct object can be deleted, as in (14)"

(14) a.   wi²³li gi²hli a¹gowh²ti̧³ha, a̧²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³ʔa.
Bill   dog   sees   woman   and   hears
"Bill sees the dog, and the woman hears it."

b.   wi²³li a¹gowh²ti̧³ha, a̧²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³ʔa gi²hli.
Bill   sees   woman   and   hears   dog
"Bill sees, and the woman hears, the dog."

Alternate word orders are possible, as in (15).

(15) a.   gi²hli a¹gowh²ti̧³ha wi²³li, a̧²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³ʔa.
dog   sees   Bill   woman   and   hears
"Bill sees the dog, and the woman hears it."

b.   wi²³li gi²hli a¹gowh²ti̧³ha a̧²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³ʔa.
Bill   dog   sees   woman   and   hears

"Bill sees, and the woman hears, the dog."

Note also (16).

(16)   wah^{2}ga   du^{1}hwą^{3}sgo^3 wi^{23}li   da^{23}mį^{3}hno   de^{23}gą^{3}nạ^{2}de^{3}go^{3}ʔi.

   cows buys them Bill Tom and   sells them

  "Bill buys cows and Tom sells them."

Note (17), in which an identical subject and direct object are both deleted.

(17)   wi^{23}li   dạ^{2}gwạ^{2}le^{3}la   du^{1}hwạ^{2}sgo^3 de^{23}gą^{3}nạ^{2}de^{3}go^{3}ʔį^{3}hno.

   Bill   car   buys them   sells them   and

  "Bill buys and sells cars."

In sentences with compound subjects and first person dual or plural exclusive verbs, the first person pronoun ạ^{2}yv may be deleted, as in (18).

(18)   a. wi^{23}li   ạ^{2}yỵ^{3}hno   o^{1}gị^{2}ni^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sv^{23}ʔi.   "Bill and I spoke."

     Bill   I and   he and I spoke

  b. wi^{23}li   o^{1}gị^{2}ni^{2}wo^{3}ni^{2}sv^{23}ʔi   "Bill and I spoke."

     Bill   he and I spoke

Sentences (19-21) provide further examples of coordinate sentences from which identical elements have been deleted.

(19)   ja^{23}ni   u^{1}dạ^{2}wo^{3}ʔv^{1}sv^3 wi^{23}lị^{3}hnv   v^{1}sgwu.   "John went swimming and Bill

   john he went swimming Bill and also   did too."

(20)   wi^{23}li   da^{23}mị^{3}hnv   i^{23}ju^{3}la   du^{1}ni^{2}hno^{2}gi^{3}sv^{23}ʔi. "Bill and Tom both sang."

    Bill Tom and both   they sang

(21)   wi^{23}li   da^{23}mị^{3}hnv   i^{23}ju^{3}la   du^{1}ni^{2}hno^{2}gi^{3}sv^3 u^{1}nal^{2}sgi^{3}sv^{23}ʔị^{3}hno.

    Bill Tom and both   they sang   they danced and

  "Bill and Tom both sang and danced."

In coordinate sentences with identical verbs, the first verb may not be deleted; sentences such as (22a) are thus grammatical, while (22b) is not.

(22)   a. wi^{23}li   ga^{4}du   u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha,   da^{23}mị^{3}hno   nu^{23}na. "Bill wants bread and

     Bill bread wants   Tom and potato Tom a potato."

  b. *wi^{23}li   ga^{4}du,   da^{23}mị^{3}hno   nu^{23}na   u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha. "Bill wants bread and

     Bill bread Tom and potato   wants Tom a potato."

(22b) cannot be understood as a coordinate sentence which has undergone deletion of an identical verb. Its only possible meaning is "Bill (is) bread, and Tom wants a potato."

Sentences exhibiting identical verb deletion may also have the word order of (23).

(23)   ga^{4}du   u^{1}du^{2}lị^{3}ha   wi^{23}li,   da^{23}mị^{3}hno   nu^{23}na. "Bill wants bread and Tom a

   bread wants   Bill Tom and potato potato."

IV-D. <u>Subordination</u>

Subordinate clauses cannot stand alone; they occur only in compound sentences. A number of types of subordinate clauses, introduced by subordinate conjunctions, are noted in Section III-F. Some additional types of subordinate clauses are discussed briefly in this section.

<u>"if"-clauses</u>

Clauses translated by "if" in English are formed in Cherokee by adding the prefix y- (see Section I-A) to the verb, as in (1).

    (1)   no²³gwu yi̧²ga̧³wo³²ni⁴ha, hla³ ya̧²gwanh³ta.   "If he is speaking, I don't
            now   if he's speaking   not   not I know   know about it."

Non-present tense "if"-clauses require y-, the Set B subject pronoun prefixes, and the non-progressive form of the verb stem followed by the -a suffix (see I-C); note (2-3).

    (2)   hla³ ya̧³kwtv²ga¹ne sv²hi yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa.   "If he spoke yesterday, I didn't
            not   not I heard   yesterday if he speaks   hear about it.

    (3)   yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa, ya̧³kwtv²da¹sdi.   "If he speaks, I'll be listenting."
            if he speaks   listening

The subordinate clause may either precede the main clause, as in (1) and (3), or follow it, as in (2).

<u>"when"-clauses</u>

The verbs of "when"-clauses referring to past action take the Set B prefixes and the non-progressive past tense form of the stem followed by -a, as in (4).

    (4)   ga̧²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi u¹go⁴ha   "He was speaking when he saw it."
            he was speaking when he saw it

The verbs of "when"-clauses referring to future action take the Set A prefixes and the non-progressive stem followed by -vʔi, as in (5). When habitual action is referred to, the verb appears in the form described above for the past tense; note (6).

    (5)   wi̧²ge²³do³²he³sdi ga̧²wo³ni²sv⁴ʔi.   "I'll be there when he speaks."
            I will be there   when he speaks

    (6)   ga¹tv²gi³sgo yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa   "I hear him whenever he speaks."
            I hear (hab.)   when he speaks

<u>"before"-clauses</u>

"Before"-clauses are formed by adding the prefix n- to the verb and suffixing -na followed by -gwu, as in (7).

(7)   wị²nạ²giʔ²³luh²jv²³nạ²gwu   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke before I got there."
       before I arrived there   he spoke

"after"-clauses

"After"-clauses are formed by the use of the n- prefix and suffix -oʔi, as in (8).

(8)   wị²nạ²giʔ²³luh²jo⁴ʔi   u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi.   "He spoke after I got there."
       before I arrived there   he spoke

See the discussion of the prefix n- in I-A and the discussion of the suffix -oʔi in I-D.

Verbs such as "know" and "think." Verbs like "know" and "think" occur with comple-ment sentences; note (9-14).

(9)   a¹gwanh²ta   gạ²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi.   "I know he is speaking."
      I know   he is speaking

(10)   a¹gwanh²ta   u¹wo³ni²sv   sv²hi.   "I know he spoke yesterday."
      I know   he spoke   yesterday

(11)   a¹gwanh²ta   dị²gạ²wo³²ni²si³sv⁴ʔi.   "I know he will speak."
      I know   he will speak

(12)   gạ²wo³nị²ha   ge²lị³ʔa.   "I think he is speaking."
       he's speaking   I think

(13)   sv²hi   u¹wo³ni²se³   ge²lị³ʔa.   "I think he spoke yesterday."
       yesterday   he spoke   I think

(14)   sị²na³le   dạ²gạ²wo³²ni²si   ge²lị³ʔa.   "I think he will speak tomorrow."
       tomorrow   he will speak   I think

Note that the form of the verb in the complement sentence depends upon the verb which oc-curs in the main clause; compare (9-11) with (12-14).

Note also the following:

(15)   hla³   yạ²gwanh³ta   ị²yu³yehl⁴di   ge¹sv   jị²gạ²wo³ni⁴ha.
       no   I know not   the reasing   is   that he speaks
      "I don't know why he is speaking."

(16)   hla³   yạ²gwanh³ta   u¹hna³   gạ²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi. "I don't know where he is speaking."
       no   I don't know   where   he is speaking

(17)   hla³   yạ²gwanh³ta   nị²gv³ne²hv⁴ʔi.   "I don't know how he is doing it."
       not   I don't know   how he's doing it

IV-E. Possession

It was noted in II-C that terms for body parts and kinship terms occur with pronoun prefixes, as in (1-2)

(1) a. ạ²gwo¹ye⁴ni

   b. jo¹ye⁴ni

   c. ụ²wo¹ye⁴ni

(2) a. ạ²gị²do²da

   b. jạ²do²da

   c. u²do²da

The forms of the possessive pronoun, discussed in III-A, are employed in possessive constructions involving nouns which refer to inanimate objects, animals, and detached body parts; note (3-5).

(3) gạ²ne¹sạ³ʔi ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi   "my box"

    box   my

(4) gi²hli u²je²li⁴ʔi   "his dog"

   dog   his

(5) ụ²wo³²ya ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi   "my (detached) hand"

    hand   my

Note that the possessive pronoun can precede or follow the possessed noun, as in (6).

(6) a. u²je²li⁴ʔi dạ²gwạ²le³la   "his car"

     his   car

   b. dạ²gwạ²le³la u²je²li⁴ʔi   "his car"

When the possessor is overtly referred to the possessive pronoun follows the possessor noun and precedes the possessed noun, as in (7).

(7) wi²³li u²je²li⁴ʔi dạ²gwạ²le³la   "Bill's car"

Kinship terms, even though they are marked by pronouns indicating possession, may occur together with the possessive pronoun, as in (8b).

(8) a. ạ²gwe²³ji gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "My son is speaking."

    my son   is speaking

   b. ạ²gwe²³ji ạ²gwạ²je²li⁴ʔi gạ²wo³nị²ha. "My son is speaking."

    my son   my   is speaking

IV-F. Notes on word order in Cherokee

In simple declarative sentences in Cherokee, the subject of the sentence ordinarily precedes the verb with its modifiers and objects. In addition, objects of the verbs ordinarily precede the verb, resulting in subject-object-verb word order in sentences like (1a); the inversion of this

order is possible, yielding the pattern object-verb-subject, as in (1b).

(1)   a.   ạ²sgạ²ya we²³sa a¹gowh²tị³ha.   "A man sees a cat."

                  man   cat   sees

    b.   we²³sa a¹gowh²tị³ha ạ²sgạ²ya.   "A man sees a cat."

Other word orders may occur. Negative senteces, for example, exhibit different patterns than declarative sentences; see the example sentences in IV-A.

<u>Word order within noun phrases.</u> Noun phrases consist of a pronoun or of a noun with or without modifiers; noun phrases function as subjects of sentences and as objects of verbs. They may also have other functions. They may serve, for example, as objects of prepositions and as adverbs of location. For the latter function, see the discussion of the locative suffix in II-B.

Noun phrases may consist of a noun modified by an adjective, as in (2); note that the adjective precedes the noun.

(2)   ụ²sdi ạ²chu⁴ja a¹dlo²hyị³ha.   "A little boy is crying."

          little   boy   is crying

Demonstratives like "this" and "that" occur at the beginning of noun phrases; numeral adjectives follow the demonstratives and precede other adjectives, as in (3).

(3)   na³ ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.   "The two men are speaking."

       the   two   men   are speaking

Relative clauses may follow the nouns they modify as in (4a), or they may follow them as in (4b).

(4)   a.   hị²ʔa ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya ạ³hạ²ni jị²da¹ni²³do¹ga a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.

            these   two   men   here   who are standing   are speaking

        "These two men who are standing here are speaking."

    b.   hị²ʔa ạ³hạ²ni jị²da¹ni²³do¹ga ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li ạ²ni²sgạ²ya a¹ni²wo³nị²ha.

            these   here   who are standing   two   men   are speaking

        "These two men who are standing here are speaking."

Note that the only difference in word order between (4a) and (4b) is that the relative clause occupies the position immediately following the demonstrative and preceding the adjective in (4b); in (4a) it occurs in the final position within the noun phrase.

<u>Word order within verb phrases.</u> Adverbs precede the verbs they modify, as in (5).

(5)   ạ²sda⁴ya gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's speaking loudly."

          loud   he's speaking

An adverb may itself be modified by another adverb, as in (6).

(6)   ụ²do²hị²yu⁴   ạ²sda⁴ya   gạ²wo³nị²ha.   "He's really speaking loudly."
          really   loud   he's speaking

As noted above, noun phrases which function as objects of verbs precede the verb; see (1).

<u>Some additional comments on Cherokee word order.</u> Sentences in Cherokee do not always exhibit a verb. Cherokee sentences may consist, for example, of two noun phrases in juxtaposition, as in (7), or of a noun phrase followed by an adjective, as in (8).

(7)   na³   ạ²sgạ²ya   ạ²gị²do²da.   "That man is my father."
          that   man   my father

(8)   ạ²gị²do²da   u²³tạ²na.   "My father is big."
          my father   big

See the discussion of "to be" in I-F for further details regarding sentences without overt verb forms. For further information regarding word order in general in Cherokee, see the illustrative sentences in the dictionary and the example sentences in preceding sections of the grammar outline.

IV-G. <u>A Cherokee text</u>

ạ²ni²³tạʔ³li   ạ²ni²sgạ²ya   a¹ni²no²ha²li²³do³²he³,   ạ²hwi   du¹ni²hyọ²he.   sa¹gwu³hno
   two   men   were hunting   deer   they were hunting   one   and
                                                                                                        them
ạ²sgạ²ya   gạ²lo¹gwe³   ga²ne²he   sọ³ʔị³hnv³   hla².   na³hnv³   gạ²lo¹gwe³   ga²ne⁴hi
   man   gun   had   other and   not   the and   gun   haver
u²dlv²³kwsạ²ti   ge¹se³,   ạ²le   go²hu⁴sdi   yu²³dv³²ne⁴la   a¹dlv²³kwsge³.   a¹na³ʔi²sv⁴hnv
      bragger   was   and   something   when he did   he bragged   as they were walking and
go²hu⁴sdi   wu²³ni³go²he   do²jụ²wạ³ʔị²hlv,   na³hnv³   gạ²lo¹gwe³   ga²ne⁴hi
 something   they saw   in the bushes   the and   gun   haver
kị²lạ²gwu   ị²yv⁴da   wị²du²³sdạ³yo²hle³   o²³sdạ²gwu   nu²³ksẹ²stạ²nv⁴na   ị²yu³sdi
immediately at once   he shot   good   and   without looking   what
da¹sdạ²yo²hị²hv⁴.   u²do²hị²yu⁴hnv³   wu²³yo³hle³   ạ²le   u¹ni²go²he³   gạ²nv³gv⁴.
 he was shooting   sure enough   he shot it   and   they saw   it falling
na³hnv³   gạ²lo¹gwe³   nị²ga²³ne³hv⁴na   "ạ²hwi   e¹ni²yo³ʔa!"   u¹dv²hne.   "ji²yo³ʔe³²ga"
the and   gun   not having   deer   we shot   he said   I̲ shot it
u¹dv²hne   na³   gạ²lo¹gwe³   ga²ne⁴hi,   a¹dlv²³kwsgv³.   u¹na³ne²lu²³gi³²se
   said   the   gun   haver   bragging   they raced

do²ju̧²wa̧³ʔi̧²hlv³   di³dla,   na̧²ʔv²³hni̧³ge⁴hnv   wu²³ni³luh²ja   u¹ni²go²he³   so²³gwi̧³li

    bushes   toward   closer   and when they arrived   they saw   horse

ga̧ʔ³nv⁴.   "so²³gwi̧³li̧³le³²   i¹na̧²da²hi̧³si"   u¹dv²hne³   na³   u²yo²hlv⁴.

 lying   horse   we killed   he said   the   one who shot it

"ha̧²da²hi̧³se³²ga"   a¹go¹se²³le³.

    <u>you</u> killed it   he was told

DhWℓ Dhⴰⴕ SⱭ DhZⴀℓVℙ, DⴁO Sⱨℛℙ. ⱧⱭZ DⴰⴕSⱭ ⱝGⱭ ⱝⱁℙ ⱦTOⴰ Ⱡ. Ɵⴰ ⱝGⱭ ⱝⱁꓘ OⱯℙⱱⱧⱭ Ⱶ4, Dꝺ AⱤⴰⱢ GⱭⱁW Dℙⱱⴰⱨ. DⴱTRⴰ AⱤⴰⱢ ꝯⱨAℙ VꝺGⱢℙ, Ɵⴰ ⱝGⱭ ⱝⱁꓘ YWⱭ TBꞂ ⴱSⴰꞂℎⱢ ⴗⴰꞂⱭ ꝯⱝ4ⴰWOⴰⴱ TGⴰⱢ ꞂⴰꞂℛⱭⱢ. OⱱVⱯGOⴰ ꝯℛⱢ Dꝺ Oⱱ ⱨAℙ ⱝOⴰE. Ɵⴰ ⱝGⱭ ꞂⱝⱁⱭⴱ "DⴁO RℎℛD!" OⱱⱰⱱⱁ. "ⱢℛℛRⱝ" OⱱⱰⱱⱁ Ɵ ⱝGⱭ ⱝⱁꓘ, DℙⱱⴰE. OⱱⴱⱁMⱣ4 VꝺGⱢℙ Ⱡⴕ, ⴱiℎⱢⴰ ꝯⱨⱢMG OⱱⱨAℙ ⱦⱱℙ ⱝOⴰ. "ⱦⱱℙꝺ TⴱꞂⱭꞂ" OⱱⱰⱱⱁ Ɵ Oⱱℛℙ. "ⴀꞂⱭ4ⱝ" DA4ꝺ.

Two men were hunting, looking for a deer. One of the men had a gun and the other one didn't. The one with the gun was a braggart and when he did something he bragged about it. Walking along, they saw something moving around in the bushes, and the man with the gun shot at once toward the bushes without paying attention to what he was shooting at. And sure enough he shot it and they saw it fall to the ground. The one without the gun said "we shot a deer." "<u>I</u> shot it," said the one with the gun, bragging. They raced toward the bushes and when they got closer they saw a horse lying there. "We killed someone's horse," said the one who shot it. "<u>You</u> killed it," he was told.